SoftBank 941P

User Guide



Introduction

Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 941P.

- For proper handset use, read User Guide (this guide).
- Accessible services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

SoftBank 941P is compatible with both 3G and GSM network technologies.

Note

- Unauthorized copying of any part of this guide is prohibited.
- Guide content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this guide. Please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (ピア.19-34) about unclear or missing information.

Function/Service	K	Index	<i>⊈</i> P.19-27
Name Search		Contents	<i>⊈</i> P.vi
	K	Objective Search	⊈ P.ii
Objective Search		Index	<i>⊈</i> P.19-27
Formation Const.	K	Overview	⊈ P.iv
Function Search		Contents	<i>⊈</i> P.vi
Using Your Handset	•	Function List	ℰ P.19-2
		Display	<i>⊈</i> P.1-10
Guide Organization	•	Contents	<i>⊈</i> P.vi
		Section Contents	☆ Chapter Top Pages
Solving		Troubleshooting	<i>⊈</i> P.19-10
Problems		Warranty & Service	⊈ P.19-33

Getting Started	1
Call	2
Text Entry	3
Phone Book	4
Digital TV	5
Camera	6
Mobile Widget	7
News/Entertainment	8
Music Player	9
Managing Files	10
Connectivity	11
Handset Security	12
Tools	13
Messaging	14
Internet	15
S! Appli	16
S! GPS Navi	17
Settings	18
Appendix	19

Confirming & Using My Number & My Mail Address

My Phone Number

Confirm your phone number on handset in Standby without navigating menus.

My Number: 👉 P.1-34

My Mail Address

Customized address may reduce spam.

Customizing Handset Address:

☐ P.14-3

Customizing Handset Settings

Setting Ringtones

Set Chaku-Uta Full® files as ringtones.

Ringtones: 🗇 P.18-2

Downloading Tunes & Tones

Download music (Chaku-Uta Full®) files from mobile websites.

Downloading Music: 2 P.9-3

Mastering Basics

Learning Your Handset

Learn key assignments, and navigate menus to select & execute functions.

Handset Menus: ☐ P.1-19 Parts & Functions: ☐ P.1-4

Making Mobile Calls

Use voice telephony or enjoy video telephony with compatible mobiles.

Voice Calls: ☐ P.2-2 Video Calls: ☐ P.2-6

Fun Stuff

Watching One Seg Digital TV

Enjoy One Seg digital TV. Set channels in advance to view/record shows.

Digital TV: 👉 P.5-1



Music Player

Download music files from websites via Music Player directly.



Music Player: 👉 P.9-1

Sending Your Contact Info

Save mail address and other details; send to compatible devices wirelessly.

Account Details: P.4-12

Messaging Multiple Recipients

Enter multiple mail addresses/numbers to send a message to all at one time.

Sending Messages: P.14-4

Add/Edit/Delete Address: P.14-8

Sending Files Wirelessly

Send files or your own mail address saved in Account Details via Infrared/IC transmission to other compatible devices.

Infrared/IC Transmission: 👉 P.4-12

Customizing Standby Display

Add wallpaper, set clock size/position or set calendar to appear in Standby.

Wallpaper: 👉 P.10-6 Display: 👉 P.18-3, P.18-14

Customizing Menu

Save frequently used functions in Private Menu.

Private Menu: 👉 P.1-28

Using Shortcuts to Functions

Access shortcuts to frequently used functions in Standby.

Shortcuts: 🗇 P.1-25

Mastering Text Entry Methods

Enter text for Messaging functions or to add/edit Phone Book entry items.

Text Entry: P.3-1

Using Messaging Services

Send short or long text messages. Attach image/sound files, etc. to S! Mail.

Messaging: 🕝 P.14-1 Graphic Mail: 🕝 P.14-5

Accessing the Mobile Internet

Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo! Keitai to browse sites or download files.

Yahoo! Keitai: 👉 P.15-2

Camera & Video Camera

Capture still images or record videos. Use Camera even when handset is closed.

Camera: 🗇 P.6-1

Playing Games

Download and install S! Appli Games via Yahoo! Keitai.

S! Appli: 🔁 P.16-1



Getting News (Japanese)

Set up S! Quick News to view a variety of information contents.

S! Quick News: 🗇 P.8-4

941P Features **Features**

Horizontal Open Position

Enjoy Digital TV, Messaging, S! Appli, Camera, etc. in wide horizontal screen.

r∕∌ P.1-7

Touchpad

Use Touchpad to select items, move cursor or scroll page.

r → P.1-23

SoftBank Mobile

Yahoo! Keitai Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo! Keitai to browse sites or download files.

r ₱ P.15-2

Graphic Mail

Create HTML messages; select font color/size, background; insert images.

r → P.14-5

Useful Features

Phone Book/ S! Addressbook Back-up

Save Phone Book entries; back up handset entries on Server, etc.

r P.4-1, P.4-10

Camera/Video

Capture still images or record videos with approx. 8.1 mega pixel camera. Set Image stabilizer/Face detection for high-quality pictures and videos.

r P.6-6, P.6-7

PC-related **Functions**

PC Site Browser

View PC-based websites on handset.

r P.15-5

Data Back-up/Management

Transfer data between handset and PC for back-up and editing.

r → P.11-16

Variety Photo Viewer

View still images in Horizontal Open Position. Slideshows are available with a variety of effects.

r → P.10-24

S! GPS Navi

Check your position on map, and navigate to a destination.

r∕∌ P.17-1

Calendar & Alarm

Add events by time/date and set Event Alarms to help manage your schedule.

r → P.13-2, P.13-6

RD/HDD Recorder

Save programs recorded on an HDD recorder to microSD and play back on handset.

r P.10-14

Wi-Fi

Use wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) to connect to home/public access points. Enjoy high speed Internet access or stream media files.

S! Information Channel/Weather (Japanese)

Subscribe to content and periodically receive update information. Set Weather Indicator to check weather forecast in Standby.

r P.8-2

r'∌ P.11-11

Mobile Widget (Japanese)

PC Mail

Send/receive messages via PC mail

Download and paste widgets to Standby for quick access to information and various tools.

₽P.7-1

account.

r → P.14-24

Music Player

Play handset/microSD Card music files.

r → P.9-1

Rluetooth®

Connect wirelessly to a Bluetooth®compatible speaker to enjoy TV in dynamic sound.

r → P.11-6

Digital TV

Enjoy One Seq digital TV programs and video in wide horizontal screen.

r → P.5-1

Osaifu-Keitai®

Use handset as an electronic cash card, reward card or membership card.

r P.13-9

Contents

Contents
Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) xxvi
1. Getting Started
USIM Card
2. Call
Making/Answering Voice Calls 2-2 Making/Answering Video Calls 2-6 International Calls2-9

Engaged Call Functions Call Log Answer Phone/Call Data Optional Services	2-13 2-15
3. Text Entry	
Text Entry Entering Text Conversion Methods (Japanese) Editing Text User's Dictionary Download Dictionary	3-3 3-7 3-10 3-11
4. Phone Book	
Overview Saving to Phone Book Searching/Using Phone Book Managing Phone Book S! Addressbook Back-up Account Details Voice Dial	4-3 4-6 4-9 4-10 4-12
5. Digital TV	
Basics Initial Setup Watching TV TV Links (Japanese) Recording/Playing Programs	5-4 5-5 5-10
6. Camera	
Before Using Camera	6-2

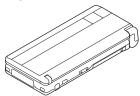
Pictures/Videos 6-6 Focus Functions 6-11
Viewing Saved Images 6-12
7. Mobile Widget
Mobile Widget (Japanese)
8. News/Entertainment
S! Information Channel/Weather 8-2 (Japanese)
9. Music Player
Overview 9-2 Saving Music 9-2 Using Music Player 9-5
10. Managing Files
Data Folder
11. Connectivity
Infrared 11-2

IC Transmission 11-4	15. Internet
Bluetooth® 11-6 Wi-Fi 11-11	Getting Started
SoftBank Utility Software	Using Yahoo! Keitai
(Japanese) 11-16	Using PC Site Browse
USB (Japanese) 11-17	Basic Operations
AV Output 11-18	Using Information
	Option Menu Items
12. Handset Security	16. S! Appli
Changing Phone Password 12-2	•
Security Functions 12-2	Before Using S! Appli
Restricting Calls/Messages 12-9	Using S! Appli
Reset 12-13	17. S! GPS Navi
13. Tools	About S! GPS Navi
Calendar 13-2	Using S! GPS Navi
Tasks 13-5	18. Settings
Alarms 13-6	
Calculator 13-8	Sound & Vibration
Notepad 13-8	Display Touchpad
Osaifu Keitai® 13-9	Manner Mode
Dictionary (Japanese) 13-13	Incoming Settings
Sound Recorders 13-14	Date & Time
Bar Code Reader 13-15	Call Settings
14. Messaging	Notification Light
Basics14-2	Text Entry
Sending S! Mail & SMS 14-2	Phone Book
Receiving & Viewing Messages 14-11	Voice Dial
Organizing/Using Messages 14-16	Video Call
PC Mail 14-24	Horizontal Open Posi

Digital TV	18-15
Camera	18-16
Mobile Widget (Japanese)	18-19
S! Quick News (Japanese)	
Bluetooth®	
Messaging	
Internet	18-24
S! Appli	18-26
Osaifu-Keitai [®]	18-26
S! GPS Navi Settings	
Default Settings	
Confirming Settings	
19. Appendix	
Function List	19-2
Troubleshooting	19-10
TroubleshootingSoftware Update	
Software Update	19-12
	19-12
Software Update Quick Open Menu Key Assignments	19-12 19-14
Software Update	19-12 19-14 19-15
Software Update	19-12 19-14 19-15 19-16
Software Update	19-12 19-14 19-15 19-16 19-17 19-18
Software Update	19-12 19-14 19-15 19-16 19-17 19-18
Software Update	19-12 19-14 19-15 19-16 19-17 19-18 19-19
Software Update Quick Open Menu Key Assignments (5-touch Mode) (2-touch Mode) (NIKO-touch Mode) Symbol List Character Code List Weather Indicator List	19-12 19-14 19-15 19-16 19-17 19-18 19-19 19-24
Software Update	19-12 19-14 19-15 19-16 19-17 19-18 19-19 19-24 19-25
Software Update Quick Open Menu Key Assignments (5-touch Mode) (2-touch Mode) (NIKO-touch Mode) Symbol List Character Code List Weather Indicator List	19-12 19-14 19-15 19-16 19-17 19-18 19-19 19-24 19-25 19-26
Software Update Quick Open Menu Key Assignments (5-touch Mode) (2-touch Mode) (NIKO-touch Mode) Symbol List Character Code List Weather Indicator List Specifications	19-12 19-14 19-15 19-16 19-17 19-18 19-19 19-24 19-25 19-26 19-27

Package Contents

☐ Handset (941P)



☐ Battery (PMBAS1)



- □ Quick Start Guide (Japanese)
- ☐ Safety Precautions (Japanese)

Note

- Use SoftBank specified AC Charger (sold separately) to charge battery.
- For more information about AC Charger and accessories, please contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (┌울P.19-34).
- Optional battery is available for separate purchase.
- 941P accepts microSD Card (not included). Purchase microSD Card to use related functions (☐P.10-18).

Using This Guide

Before reading this guide, make a note of the following:

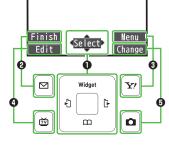
- In this guide, SoftBank 941P User Guide, SoftBank 941P is abbreviated as 941P.
- "microSD Card" and "microSDHC Card" are referred to as "microSD Card" in this guide.
- Handset operations and screenshots are based on defaults for handset color White (□ → P.18-28).
- Handset operations and screenshots are based on Normal Position.
- Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only. Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.
- Key icons use simplified labels.
- Most operation descriptions begin in Standby.
- Pressing a key for more than one second is described as "Press and hold."

Guide Symbols

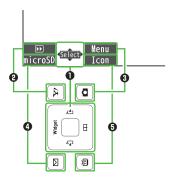
Press the corresponding key to execute the function or operation indicated at the bottom of Display.

Example

(Normal Position):



Example (Horizontal Open Position):



• Images shown above are for reference only.

Multi Selector Operations (1)

Operations	Softkey Label*
Press to scroll	+ • •
Press •	Select

^{*} Softkey labels vary by menu.

Use Multi Selector to select items, navigate menus, etc. In this guide, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown below.



Softkeys (**2006**)

In this guide, Softkey operations are indicated as shown below.

Example **23**: **[Finish]**, **[Menu]**

• [Finish] and [Menu] are Softkey label examples; Softkey labels vary by menu.

Japanese Functions & Services

When "(Japanese)" appears in a title, Japanese ability is required to use full range of the function or service.

Operation Descriptions

 The following examples are for reference only and may differ from actual operations.

Basic Operations

Operations are expressed as shown here.

Example 1:



A Menu Selection

- Press
 in Standby to open Main Menu.
- ② Use X to highlight *Phone*; then press [Select].
- 3 Use 🔟 to highlight *Group*; then press 💿 [Select].

E Steps

- Use to highlight a group; then press [Edit].
- 2 Use to highlight an item; then press [Select].
- 3 Set respective items.

Example 2:



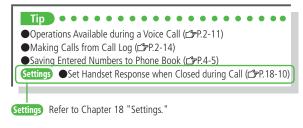
Check Box Selection

- Use to highlight an item; then press
 Check Box changes to
 - Repeat to select multiple items.
- 2 To deselect an item, use to highlight item; then press . Check mark disappears.

Advanced Operations

For advanced features and settings, go to pages indicated under Tip.

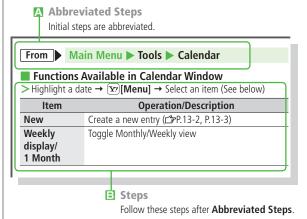
Example:

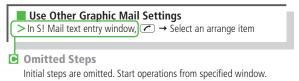


Abbreviated Descriptions

For advanced settings (Chapter 18), initial operations may be abbreviated or omitted.

Example:





Safety Precautions

- Before use, read these safety precautions carefully and use your handset properly. Keep this guide in a safe place for future reference.
- These safety precautions contain information intended to prevent bodily injury to the user and to surrounding people, as well as damage to property, and must be observed at all times.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
- These symbols indicate level of harm from failure to observe cautions or improper usage.

Make sure to understand these symbols and precautions before reading this guide.

Ŵ	Danger	Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use
Ŵ	Warning	Risk of death or serious injury from improper use
Ŵ	Caution	Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use

Symbol Explanations Make sure to understand these symbols and precautions before reading this quide.

O	Prohibited Action		Avoid Moisture
®	Disassembly Prohibited	®	Always Dry Hands First
0	Compulsory Action		Disconnect Power Source

Handset, Battery, USIM Card, Charger (sold separately) & microSD Card (not included)



Danger



Do not use or leave handset or related hardware in locations subject to high temperatures, such as near an open flame/ heater, in sunlight or inside a car on an extremely hot day. Do not charge, leave, use, or be carrying handset or related hardware in a warm place or where heat collects, such as under a kotatsu (blanketed warming table) or electric blanket, next to a kairo (worn warming patch), etc.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode, or ignite. Handset or related

Battery may leak, overheat, explode, or ignite. Handset or related hardware may deform or malfunction. Part of the casing may also become hot and cause burns.



Do not use excessive force to attach battery or connect charger to handset. Battery or connector may be the wrong way around.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



Do not disassemble, modify or solder handset.

May cause accidents such as fire, bodily injury, electric shock or equipment malfunction. Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire. Modifying handset is a violation of Radio Law and subject to prosecution.



Do not get handset, battery and charger wet.

If handset, battery or charger is left wet or battery is charged after exposure to liquids such as water or pet urine, overheating, electric shock, fire, injury or malfunction may occur. Be mindful of location when using handset, battery and charger. Handle with care.



Use specified battery, charger (sold separately) and Desktop Holder (not included).

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire, and charger may overheat, catch fire or cause malfunction.



Warning



Do not place handset, battery or charger inside cooking appliances, such as microwave ovens or high-pressure containers, or on IH cooking heaters.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire, and handset and charger may overheat, emit smoke, catch fire or cause malfunction



Do not drop, throw or otherwise subject to strong force or impacts.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode, catch fire, or cause electric shock or damage to handset.



Do not allow liquids (water, pet urine, etc.) or conductive objects (pencil leads, metal pieces, necklaces, hair pins, etc.) to contact charger terminals, external port terminals or microSD Card slot.

May cause fire or malfunction triggered by short-circuit.



Keep handset off and charger disconnected near propane gas, in filling stations or places where flammable gas is generated.

Handset use in such areas may lead to fire. Be sure to turn off handset before using Osaifu-Keitai® in filling stations. (When IC Card Lock is set, turn off handset after unlocking setting.)



If handset, battery or charger emits an unusual sound, smoke or odor, perform following steps:

- 1. Unplug charger from outlet.
- 2. Turn off handset.
- 3. Remove battery. (Take care to avoid burns or injuries.) May cause fire or electric shock.



Caution



Do not place handset, battery or charger on an unstable surface.

May fall, causing injury or malfunction. Take extra precautions while vibration alert is active or during charging.



Keep handset out of the reach of young children.May result in accidental ingestion or bodily injury.



If for use by child, guardian should teach proper handling and ensure handset is used as directed.

May result in bodily injury.

Battery



Danger

See battery label to confirm battery type.

Label	Battery Type
Li-ion 00	Lithium-ion



Do not throw battery into fire.

Battery may leak, explode or catch fire.



Do not pierce battery with a nail or other sharp object, hit it with a hammer, step on it, or subject it to strong shocks.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



Do not touch terminals with metallic objects or carry/store battery with conductive objects (pencil leads, metal pieces, necklaces, hair pins, etc.).
Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



If battery fluid gets into eyes, do not rub; flush with clean water and see a doctor immediately.

Failure to do so may cause blindness.



Warning



If battery fluid comes into contact with your skin or clothing, stop using handset immediately and rinse it off with clean water.

Battery fluid is harmful to your skin.



If battery does not charge after specified time, stop charging.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



If battery emits an unusual odor, overheats, discolors or deforms, immediately remove battery and move it away as far as possible from any flame or fire. Take care to avoid burns or injuries.

Battery may leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



Caution



Do not dispose of battery with ordinary refuse.

Place tape over the terminals to insulate battery, and take it to a SoftBank retailer or institution that handles used batteries in your area. Comply with local waste disposal regulations for recycling.

Handset



Warning



Do not use handset while driving a vehicle.

Doing so may interfere with safe driving and cause an accident. Stop your vehicle to park in a safe place before using handset. Drivers using handsets while driving are subject to prosecution.



Do not aim the infrared port at eyes when using infrared communication.

Doing so may affect eyes.



Do not point flash/photo light directly at someone's eyes. Do not look directly at flash/photo light while light is on.

May damage eyesight or cause accidents due to momentary sight loss or surprise. Do not take pictures of infants at close range.



Turn off handset near high-precision electronic devices or devices using weak electronic signals.

Handset may cause these devices to malfunction.
*Electronic devices that may be affected: Hearing aids, implantable cardiac pacemakers, implantable cardioverter defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices.



Turn off handset aboard aircraft.

Handset signal may interfere with aircraft operation. When in-flight handset use is permitted, follow airline instructions for proper use.



If you have a weak heart, take extra precautions when setting functions such as Vibration or Ringer Volume for incoming transmissions.

May affect heart.



In a thunderstorm, immediately turn off handset and seek shelter.

There is a risk of being struck by lightning and suffering electric shock.



Caution



If handset affects car electronics, stop use.

Handset use may affect electronics in some models. In this case, stop use; could impede safe driving.



Do not place a magnetic card near or in handset.

The stored magnetic data in cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks, etc. may be erased.



Do not swing handset by its strap, etc.

Handset may strike you or others, or strap may be broken resulting in injury or damage to handset or other property.



Do not place your ear too close to the speaker while ringer sounds or sound files play.

May impair hearing.



Do not use One-push Open button to open handset near your or another person's face.

Handset may cause accident and injury.



Do not use handset if catch (for Horizontal Open Position) remains protruding.

May cause injury.



If skin abnormality occurs, immediately stop use and seek medical treatment.

Handset contains metals. Handset use may cause itching, rashes, eczema or other symptoms depending on the user's physical condition.

Parts		Materials/Surface Finish	
	Internal Display side	PC resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating	
Outer case	External Display side, Battery side, Keypad side, Battery cover	ABS resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating	
Internal Display panel, External Display panel		Acrylic resin/ Hard coating	
Hinge on Display side		PA resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating	
Ornamental pa	rts on External Display side	PET resin	
Camera panel		Acrylic resin/ Hard coating	
Flash/Photo Light lens		PC resin	
Side Keys		ABS resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating	
MULTI Key, Keypad		PC resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating	
Shutter Key		PC resin/Evaporated aluminium, Acrylic UV cured coating	
One-push Open Button		PC resin/Evaporated aluminium, Acrylic UV cured coating	
Metal part of One-push Open Button		Aluminium/Alumite treatment	
Hook for Horizontal Open Position		Stainless steel/ Chrome plating on nickel plating	
Roller part for Horizontal Open Position		PC+ABS resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating	
External Port cover		PC resin, Elastomer resin/ Acrylic UV cured coating	

Parts		Materials/Surface Finish
Charging Term	inals	Phosphor bronze/
		Gold plating on nickel plating
Stop pads, Screw caps on Keypad side, Stopper on Display side		Acrylic urethane resin
Hinge guide pa	art on Display	Elastomer resin
	Upper part	ABS resin/
	оррег раге	Acrylic UV cured coating
	Middle part	Stainless steel
TV Antenna	Lower part	NiTi alloy
	Base: Hinge (Upper part)	Stainless steel
	Base: Hinge (Lower part)	Brass/Tin-cobalt plating
	Base: Cap	PET resin
Screws (Batter	y compartment)	Aluminium killed steel/
Scievis (Batter	y comparamenty	Nickel plating
Battery compartment		PC resin
Battery	Resin part	PPS resin
terminals	Metal part	Beryllium copper/
Cillinais		Gold plating on nickel plating
	Battery	PC resin (Label: PET resin)
Battery	Terminals	Glass fiber reinforced epoxy board/ Gold plating on nickel plating



Handset may become hot while used in a hot environment.

Avoid prolonged skin contact that may result in burns.



Make sure not to trap fingers or objects when opening/closing handset.

May result in injury or damage to display.



Watch TV with adequate lighting and distance from Display. May damage eyesight.



Do not turn up the volume unnecessarily high when using earphones.

Using earphones with volume turned up for an extended period may impair hearing or injure ears.

Charger (sold separately)



!\ Warning



Do not cover or wrap charger during charging. May cause overheating, fire or malfunction.



Always use the specified power supply/voltage.
Using incorrect voltage may cause fire or malfunction.
AC Charger: AC100V-240V (household AC outlet only)
In-Car Charger: DC12V, 24V (vehicles with a negative earth only)



Use In-Car Charger in vehicles with a negative (-) earth.

Do not use In-Car Charger if vehicle has a positive (+) earth.

May cause fire.



Do not use charger in thunderstorms. There is a risk of suffering electric shock.



Do not handle charger with wet hands.May cause electric shock or malfunction.



If In-Car Charger fuse blows, always replace it with specified fuse.

Using the incorrect fuse may cause fire or malfunction. Refer to the respective manuals for information on the correct fuse specifications.



If dust accumulates on plug, unplug charger and wipe with a dry cloth.

May cause fire.



When plugging charger into outlet, keep conductive materials (pencil leads, metal parts, necklaces, hair pins, etc.) away from Desktop Holder terminals or charger plug/terminals and plug charger firmly into outlet. May cause electric shock, short-circuit or fire.



Unplug AC Charger during periods of disuse. May cause electric shock, fire or malfunction.



If liquid such as water or pet urine get into charger, unplug it immediately.

May cause electric shock, smoke emission or fire.



Caution



Pull charger (not cord) to unplug charger.

Pulling on the cord may damage the cord and cause electric shock or fire.



Always unplug charger before cleaning it.

May result in electric shock.

Near Electronic Medical Equipment



Warning

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).



If you use an implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator, keep handset more than 22 cm away from the implant at all times.

Handset radio waves may affect implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator operations.



Persons using electronic medical equipment outside medical facilities should consult the vendor about possible radio wave effects.

Handset radio waves may affect electronic medical equipment operations.



Observe the following in medical facilities. Handset radio waves may affect electronic medical equipment.

- Do not take handset into operating rooms, Intensive Care Units or Coronary Care Units.
- Turn off handset inside hospital wards.
- Turn off handset even outside hospital wards (in hospital lobbies, etc.): electronic medical equipment may be in use nearby.
- Where a medical facility has specific instructions prohibiting the carrying and use of mobile phones, observe those instructions strictly.



Turn off handset in crowded places such as rush hour trains; implantable cardiac pacemakers or cardioverter defibrillators may be in use nearby.

Handset radio waves may affect implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardioverter defibrillator operations.

Handling Precautions

General Notes

- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration/repair of handset/microSD Card information (Phone Book entries, image/sound files, etc.). Back-up important information.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- Read microSD Card manual beforehand for proper use.
- Beware of eavesdropping.

Digital signals reduce interception, however transmissions may be overheard. Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.

"eavesdropping" means radio communication is received by another receiver deliberately or accidentally.

 Be cautious of unsafe websites. Take extra precautions especially when posting personal information on websites.

Electromagnetic Waves

 For body worn operation, this mobile phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory containing no metal and positioning the handset a minimum 15 mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines.

FCC Notice

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
 - (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC RF Exposure Information

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organization through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg. The tests are performed in positions and locations (e.g. at the ear and worn on the body) as required by the FCC for each model.

The highest SAR value for this model handset as reported to the FCC when tested for use at the ear is 0.728 W/kg, and when worn on the body in a holder or carry case, is 0.157 W/kg.

Body-worn Operation; This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly. The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided. The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section of http://www.fcc.gov/oet/ea/ after searching on FCC ID UCE209023A. Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) website at http://www.phonefacts.net.

European RF Exposure Information

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg and the highest SAR value for this device when tested at the ear was 0.585 W/kg*. As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide**. In this case, the highest tested SAR value is 0.393 W/kg. As SAR is measured utilizing the devices highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the network.

The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a hands-free device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

*The tests are carried out in accordance with international guidelines for testing.

** Please see Electromagnetic Waves on page xviii for important notes regarding body worn operation.

Declaration of Conformity

€0168

We, Panasonic Mobile Communications Development of Europe Ltd., declare that SoftBank 941P conforms with the essential and other relevant requirements of the directive 1999/5/EC. A declaration of conformity to this effect can be found at http://panasonic.net/pmc/support/index.html

- This product is only intended for sale in Japan.
- Compliance to the European RTTE directive applies to: SoftBank 941P handset, Battery (PMBAS1) and AC Charger (SoftBank ZTDAA1).

Handset Care

- 941P is not waterproof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.
 - Do not expose handset to precipitation.
 - Air conditioned air may cause condensation, resulting in corrosion.
 - Do not put handset in damp places like bathrooms.
 - On the beach, keep handset away from sun and surf.
 - Perspiration in handset may cause malfunction.
- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C and humidity 35% to 85%. Avoid extreme temperatures/direct sunlight.
- Handset may become warm during use or charging. This is not malfunction.
- Battery may swell as service life nears end; this is not a problem.

- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
- Soiled terminals may cause poor connection. If the terminals are dirty, use a dry cloth or cotton swab to wipe them clean.
- Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Avoid forceful rubbing or scratching handset Displays.
- Do not subject handset to excessive force.
 - Do not sit down with handset in a back pocket.
 - Do not place heavy objects on a bag with handset inside.
- Do not remove nameplate from handset; doing so invalidates warranty.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving or sending mail, data may be altered or lost.
- LCD is manufactured with high precision technology, however, some pixels may appear darker/brighter.
- Connect only specified products to External Port.
- While walking, moderate earphone volume to make sounds around you audible and help avoid accidents.
- When holding handset in use, do not cover Speaker.
- Retract TV Antenna before answering/making calls. Failure to do so may cause injury to yourself or others.

Function Usage Limits

These functions are disabled after handset replacement/upgrade or service cancellation: Camera; Digital TV; Music Player; S! Appli; Lifestyle-Appli; Wi-Fi

After a period of disuse, these functions may become unusable.

Multitasking During Calls/Data Transmissions

 Transmission fees apply while other functions are used during a call/data transmission.

Mobile Camera

- Be sure to observe proper etiquette when using the camera.
- Do not expose the camera lens to direct sunlight. Concentrated sunlight through the lens may cause the handset to malfunction.
- Be sure to try taking and previewing pictures before using the camera on important occasions like wedding ceremonies.
- Do not commercially use or transfer pictures taken with the camera without the permission of the copyright holder (photographer), except for personal use.
- Do not use the camera in locations where taking photos and recording videos are prohibited.

Bluetooth®/Wi-Fi

- Bluetooth®/Wi-Fi connection is not guaranteed with all Bluetooth®/Wi-Fi devices.
- Handset complies with Bluetooth®/Wi-Fi security standards.
 However, this does not ensure 100% security.
- SoftBank is not liable for damages arising from accidental data/information leakage during Bluetooth®/Wi-Fi transmissions.
- Wi-Fi function is only intended for use in Japan. This handset's Wi-Fi function is certified as compliant with the radio standard in Japan. Wi-Fi function should be disabled when travelling outside Japan. Use in other countries may contravene local regulations.
- Bluetooth®/Wi-Fi shares the same frequency band with other industrial/scientific/medical equipment (microwave ovens, etc.), radio stations, amateur radio stations, etc. (hereinafter "other radio stations").
 - 1 Before using Bluetooth®/Wi-Fi function, visually check that there are no other radio stations sharing same frequency band nearby.
 - 2 Should interference occur between this handset and other radio stations, move to another place or stop Bluetooth®/ Wi-Fi function (stop the transmission) immediately.
 - 3 For additional information and support, contact us at the following number.

SoftBank Mobile Customer Center;

From a SoftBank handset, call toll free at 157 for General Information.

From landlines, see P.19-34 "Customer Service".

Wireless Frequency Bands

Bluetooth® frequency band information is as follows:



- This radio station uses 2.4 GHz band with FH-SS modulation, and its maximum communication distance is 10 m.
- This radio station uses 2400 2483.5 MHz band. Avoiding frequency band of mobile unit identification apparatus is not possible.

• Wi-Fi frequency band information is as follows:



- This radio station uses 2.4 GHz band with DS-SS/ OFDM modulation, and its maximum communication distance is 40 m.
- This radio station uses 2400 2483.5 MHz band. Avoiding frequency band of mobile unit identification apparatus is possible.

Precautions for Wi-Fi Usage

- Do not use Wi-Fi function near magnetic devices or sources of magnetic waves.
 - Magnetic waves or electrostatic noise may cause noise/interference (especially when a microwave oven is in use).
 - Wi-Fi use near TVs or radios may affect TV/radio reception.
 - When multiple access points using the same channel are nearby, target access point may not be found.

Copyrights and Others

Right of Portrait

Portrait right is the right of an individual to refuse to be photographed by others and protects from the unauthorized publication or use of an individual's photograph by others. Right of personality is a portrait right applicable to all citizens and right of publicity is a portrait right (property right) designed to protect celebrities' interests. Be careful when taking pictures with the handset camera. Photographing, publicizing and distributing photographs of citizens and celebrities without permission are illegal.

Copyrights

Sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other copyrighted materials, their respective works and copyright holders are protected by copyright laws. Duplicated materials are limited to private use only. If duplications (including conversion of data types), modifications, transfer of duplicates or distribution on networks are made without permission of copyright holders, this constitutes "Literary Piracy" and "Infringement of Copyright Holder Rights" and a criminal action for reparations and criminal punishment may be filed. If duplicates are made using handset, please observe the copyright laws. Materials captured with handset camera are also subject to the above.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license, AVC patent portfolio license and VC-1 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard, AVC Standard and VC-1 Standard ("MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video") and/or

(ii) decode MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider licensed to provide MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 video.

No license is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, L.L.C. See http://www.mpegla.com.

MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this products is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.

Windows Media®, Microsoft®, Windows® and Windows Vista® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

The abbreviations used for respective operating systems (Japanese version) in this guide are as shown below: Windows Vista® is the abbreviation of Windows Vista® (Home Basic, Home Premium, Business, Enterprise, and Ultimate). Windows® XP is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system.

Microsoft Windows operating system is abbreviated as "Windows" in this guide.

Java and all Java based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.



Aplix, microJBlend and JBlend, and all Aplixor JBlend-related trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in the U.S., Japan and other countries.

BookSurfing® is a registered trademark of CELSYS Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.



microSDHC Logo is a trademark.

Chaku-Uta® and Chaku-Uta Full® are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

Machi-Uta® is a registered trademark of KDDI CORPORATION.

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary. Content providers are using the digital rights management technology for Windows Media contained in this device ("WM-DRM") to protect the integrity of their content ("Secure Content") so that their intellectual property, including copyright, in such content is not misappropriated. This device uses WM-DRM Software to play Secure Content ("WM-DRM Software"). If the security of the WM-DRM Software in this device has been compromised, owners of Secure Content ("Secure Content Owners") may request that Microsoft revoke the WM-DRM Software's right to acquire new licenses to copy. display and/or play Secure Content, Revocation does not alter the WM-DRM Software's ability to play unprotected content. A list of Revoked WM-DRM Software is sent to your device whenever you download a license for Secure Content from the Internet or from a PC. Microsoft may, in conjunction with such license, also download revocation lists onto your device on behalf of Secure Content Owners.

This product contains software licensed complying with GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), etc. For more details, see the bundled "GPL/LGPL 等適用ソフトウェアのライセンスについて" leaflet.

Bluetooth°

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. is under license.

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

This product is loaded with Bluetooth™ Stack for Embedded Systems Spec 2.0 by Toshiba Corp.

Powered by MascotCapsule®

MascotCapsule® is a registered trademark of HI CORPORATION © 2010 HI CORPORATION. All Rights Reserved.

The image stabilization technology utilized is PhotoSolid®, a product of Morpho, Inc.

The fast image rendering engine utilized is ImageSurf®, a product of Morpho, Inc.

PhotoSolid® and ImageSurf® are registered trademarks of Morpho, Inc.

FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.

FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.

is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.

"Osaifu-Keitai" is a registered trademark of NTT DoCoMo, Inc. in Japan.





This product contains NetFront Mobile Client Suite of ACCESS CO., LTD. ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in the United States, Japan and other countries. ©2008 ACCESS CO., LTD. All rights reserved.

This software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group.

IrFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries.

The IrDA Feature Trademark is owned by the Infrared Data Association and used under license therefrom.



This product contains Adobe® Flash® Lite™ Player under license from Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Copyright© 1996-2008 Adobe Macromedia Software LLC. All rights reserved. Adobe, Flash and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

AirStation™ and AOSS™ are the trademarks of BUFFALO INC.

SOFTBANK, SOFTBANK's equivalent in Japanese and the SOFTBANK logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and other countries.

S! Mail, Navi Appli, MOBILE WIDGET, Graphic Mail and Keitai Wi-Fi are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

Yahoo! and the "Yahoo!" or "Y!" logos are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc. in the U.S.

This product is manufactured or sold under license from InterDigital Technology Corporation.

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

The software contained in 941P is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverse-engineer the software, and do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

"One-push Open™" is a trademark of Panasonic Corporation.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

941P meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the head, shall not exceed 2 W/kg*. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).

All mobile phones, prior to product launch, must be certified as compliant with government requirements as stipulated by the Radio Law.

941P has been granted Technical Regulations Conformity Certification by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER. Its highest SAR value is 1.08 W/kg. This value was obtained by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER as part of the certification process. SAR tests were conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level in accordance with testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network. Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites:

Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/sys/ele/index.htm Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB) http://www.arib-emf.org/ (Japanese only) * Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

Getting Started 1

USIM Card	
About USIM Card	1-2
USIM Card Installation	1-3
USIM PINs	1-3
Parts & Functions	1-4
Handset	
Display Positions	1-7
Key Operations in Standby	
Display	
About Battery	
Before Charging	
Battery Installation	1-15
Charging Battery	1-16
Handset Power On/Off	
Manner Mode	
Minding Mobile Manners	
Manner-related Features	
Activating Manner Mode	1-18
Activating Offline Mode	
Activating Driving Mode	
Handset Menus	
Main Menu	
Menu Numbers	
Accessing Functions/Info from Standby	
Touchpad	
Τουστιρού	1-23

Standby Options & Event Indicators	1-24
Event Indicators	
Mobile Widget (Japanese)	1-25
S! Quick News (Japanese)	1-25
Shortcuts	1-25
Customizing User Interface	1-26
Customized Screen	
Changing Display Font	1-27
Private Menu	1-28
Opening Private Menu	1-28
Customizing Private Menu	1-28
Adding Shortcuts	
Simple Menu	1-29
Activating Simple Menu	
Simple Menu	1-30
Using Videos/Music	1-31
Passwords	
Phone Password	
Center Access Code	1-32
Security Code	1-32
Multi Task	1-33
Activating Another Function	1-33
Ending Current Functions	1-33
View Blind	1-34
My Number	1-34

USIM Card

About USIM Card

Universal Subscriber Identity Module (USIM) Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including handset number, and limited Phone Book entry and SMS message storage. USIM must be inserted to use handset or Network services (calling, messaging, Internet, etc.). Turn handset off before inserting/removing USIM Card.

USIM Card



- Insert USIM Card into other compatible SoftBank handset to use information saved on USIM Card.
- Use SoftBank specified USIM Card only; non-specified USIM Cards may not function properly.
- Do not insert USIM Card into other IC card devices. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Keep IC portion clean.
- Do not damage, carelessly touch or short-circuit IC chip; doing so may result in loss of data or malfunction.
- Remove dust/debris with a soft, dry cloth.
- Do not place labels, etc. on USIM Card; may cause failure.
- If handset is dropped/subjected to shock, handset may return to Standby.
 This is not a malfunction.

If *USIM not inserted After power-off Insert USIM* appears, re-insert USIM Card properly then restart handset.

Important

- USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.
- Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon service cancellation.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- If USIM Card/handset with USIM Card inserted is lost or stolen, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center or Global Call Center (2°P.19-34).
- Back up USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.
- USIM Card specifications/performance may change without prior notice.
- Pre-installed S! Appli may be unusable while a different or replacement USIM Card is inserted into handset.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.

Note

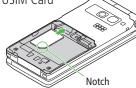
 Some downloaded files may be inaccessible after upgrades/repairs, USIM Card/handset replacement.

USIM Card Installation

Remove battery (☐P.1-15) then follow steps below.

Inserting

1 With IC chip down, insert USIM Card



Removing

Slide out USIM Card gently



Note

- Do not force USIM Card into or out of handset; may damage handset/ USIM Card.
- Be careful not to lose the removed USIM Card.
- Avoid touching USIM Card terminals or IC chip; doing so may hinder performance/USIM Card recognition.

USIM PINs

There are two USIM Card security codes: PIN & PIN2

- PIN and PIN2 are set to 9999 by default.
- PIN/PIN2 can be changed (
 ☐ P.12-3).

PIN	4 to 8-digit code used to prevent unauthorized handset use. ◆ When <i>PIN Authentication</i> is <i>ON</i> (△₱P.12-2), PIN entry is required each time handset is turned on (with USIM Card inserted).
PIN2	Required to clear call times/costs or set maximum cost (13 P.18-9).

PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK/PUK2)

PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times. Cancel PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock by entering the PIN Unblocking Kev (PUK/PUK2) (**P.12-3).

 For information on PUK/PUK2, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☐P.19-34).

Note

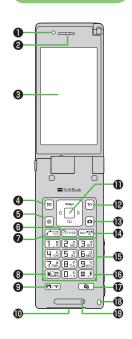
- If PUK/PUK2 is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled. Write down PUK/PUK2.
- For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☐P.19-34).

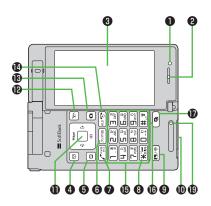
Parts & Functions

Handset

Normal Position

Horizontal Open Position

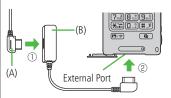




Using Earphone Microphone or Video Output Cable

Connect following accessories (A) and (B) to External Port.

- (A) Earphone Microphone or Video Output Cable
- (B) Stereo Earphone Conversion Cable <Operation>
- ① Connect flat plug (A) to flat terminal (B)
- ② Connect plug (B) to External Port

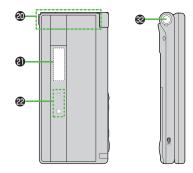


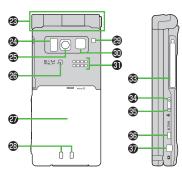
 Do not press answer button on Earphone Microphone when connecting. Doing so may cause Earphone Microphone to malfunction. In that case, pull out Earphone Microphone, and connect again.

- Light Sensor
 - · Detects ambient light
- **2** Earpiece
- **3** Internal Display
- Mail Key
 - · Open Messaging menu
 - · Execute Upper Left Softkey function (☐P.ix)
- **⑤ ™TV** Key
 - · Activate TV
 - · Execute Lower Left Softkey function (☐ P.ix)
- 6 @Clear/Memo Key
 - Delete characters
 - · Cancel menus
 - · Use Answer Phone
- **⑦ △** Send Key
 - · Initiate or answer calls
 - Toggle upper/lower case in text entry windows
 - · Use Voice Dial
- **③** ★ /Pictograph/Symbol/Driving Mode Key
 - · Enter " X "
 - · Access pictographs in text entry windows
 - · Access symbol list from pictograph list
 - · Toggle Driving Mode

- **⑨** Touchpad/Wi-Fi Switch Key
 - · Toggle Touchpad on/off
 - · Toggle Wi-Fi function on/off
- External Port
 - Connect AC Charger (sold separately),
 Stereo Earphone Conversion Cable or other accessories here
- **●** Multi Selector
 - · Scroll up/down/left/right to navigate menus and text (⊈P.ix)
 - · Select widgets/S! Quick News
 - · Open Phone Book
 - Open Incoming Call Logs
 Open Redial logs
- Yahoo! Keitai Key
 - · Open Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu
 - · Execute Upper Right Softkey function (☐P.ix)
- **③** Camera Key
 - · Activate Camera/Video Camera
 - · Execute Lower Right Softkey function (☐P.ix)
- End/Escape & Power Key
 - · Power on/off (☐FP.1-17)
 - · End calls
 - Return to Standby

- **★ Keypad/Touchpad**
 - · Enter phone number/text
 - · Use Touchpad (☐FP.1-23)
- ##/Symbol/Manner Key
 Enter "#"
 - · Toggle Manner Mode
- Widget Key
 - · View list of available widgets
 - · Activate Music Player
- (B) Horizontal Open Position Hook
- Microphone





- **a** Antenna
- ② External Display (

 →P.1-12)
- Notification Light/Charging Indicator
 - · Flashes for incoming transmissions
 - · Lights in red for charging
- Hinge/Antenna
- 2 Infrared Port
 - · Transfer data via Infrared
- Camera
- 2 Logo
 - · Place Logo over a reader/writer when using Osaifu-Keitai® (戊夛P.13-11)
- Battery Cover
- Charging Terminals
- Strap Eyelet
- Flash/Photo light
 - · Lights/flashes during Camera use
 - · Use when shooting in dark places
- Speaker
- **②** One-push Open Button (☐ P.1-7)
- **3** TV Antenna
- **③** ■Upper Side Key
 - · Increase earpiece/TV volume

[Handset Closed]

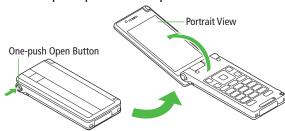
- · View Incoming Call Logs on External Display
- · Toggle External Display
- · Turn on illumination

- **⑤ Lower Side Key**
 - · Decrease earpiece/TV volume [Handset Closed]
 - · Set/cancel Manner Mode
 - · Check missed calls/new messages
- **③** □(MULTI) **MULTI** Key
 - · Open TASK MENU/Pictures Folder
- ③ (♠) Shutter Key
 - · Activate Camera/capture images

Display Positions

Normal Position

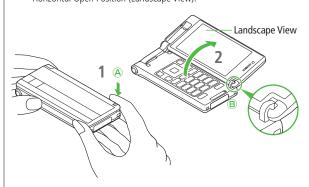
Press One-push Open Button to open handset.



- Close handset manually. If handset does not close, open completely before closing handset again.
- Customize handset to answer/end calls, etc. when opening/closing handset (r²F.18-8, P.18-10).
- Handset may spring open. Be careful not to drop handset.

Horizontal Open Position

- 1 Press A lightly
- Flip open (as indicated by arrow)
 Watch TV programs or use Messaging, S! Appli, Camera, etc. in Horizontal Open Position (Landscape View).



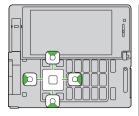
Do not lift hinge portion (A) when opening handset.

Note

- If One-push Open Button is pressed in Horizontal Open Position, handset opens in Normal Position after it is closed.
- Before switching positions, be sure to completely close handset. Do not switch positions when handset is not fully closed; otherwise malfunction or damage may result.

Key Operations

- Key operations in Horizontal Open Position may differ from Normal Position.
- Multi Selector () () () () operations are described as pictured.



Settings Linked with Display Position

 Open handset in Horizontal Open Position to show Horizontal Open Menu while handset is in Standby (\$\sigma P.1-20\$). Also, activate Digital TV or Camera automatically (\$\sigma P.18-14\$).

Note

 Switching Normal Position to Horizontal Open Position may end active screen.

Key Operations in Standby

Press or press and hold (more than one second) a key in Standby to execute the following.

Key Operations		Normal Position (Portrait View)	Horizontal Open Position (Landscape View)
	Short Press	Initiate a call	_
	Long Press	Voice dial	_
	Short Press	Show/hide widgets	
	Long Press (2 + sec)	Turn off power	

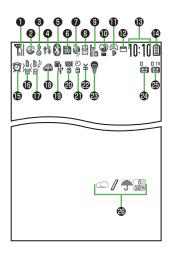
Key Operations		Normal Position (Portrait View)	Horizontal Open Position (Landscape View)
•	Short Press	Open Main Menu	Open Horizontal Open Menu
	Long Press	Activate/cancel Keyguard	
	Short Press	Play Answer Phone	_
917/0	Long Press	Activate/cancel Answer Phone	_
	Short Press	Activate Camera	
	Long Press	Activate Video Camera	
ĕ	Short Press	Activate Digital TV	
	Long Press	Activate/cancel IC Card Lock	
	Short Press	Open Messaging Menu	
	Long Press	Open S! Mail Composition window	
(Y 7)	Short Press	Access Yahoo! Keitai	
1.7	Long Press	Open Yahoo! Keitai Menu	
	Short Press	Open Widget List	
	Long Press	Activate Music Player	
₽ / ?	Short Press	_	_
(J/ *)	Long Press	Toggle Wi-Fi on/off	
	Short Press	Select widgets, Event Indicators, shortcuts, status indicators or S! Quick News ticker.	_
	Long Press	Activate slideshow	_

Key Operations		Normal Position (Portrait View)	Horizontal Open Position (Landscape View)
	Short Press	Open Phone Book search window	_
	Long Press	Open Phone Book entry window	_
	Short Press	Open Incoming Call Logs	Select widgets, Event Indicators or S! Quick News ticker.
	Long Press	Open Received address logs	Activate Slideshow
	Short Press	Open Redial logs	_
	Long Press	Open Sent address logs	_
1	Short Press	Enter "1"	_
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "あ"	_
2	Short Press	Enter "2"	_
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "か"	_
(3)	Short Press	Enter "3"	_
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "さ"	_
4	Short Press	Enter "4"	_
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "た"	_
(5)	Short Press	Enter "5"	_
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "な"	Turn on/off Back Light
6	Short Press	Enter "6"	_
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "は"	_
7	Short Press	Enter "7"	_
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "ま"	_

Key Operations		Normal Position (Portrait View)	Horizontal Open Position (Landscape View)
8	Short Press	Enter "8"	_
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "や"	Activate/cancel View Blind
9	Short Press	Enter "9"	_
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "5"	_
(0)	Short Press	Enter "0"	_
	Long Press	Open Phone Book page "わ"	_
(*)	Short Press	Enter " X "	_
(*)	Long Press	Activate/Cancel Driving Mode	
#	Short Press	Enter "#"	_
	Long Press	Activate/Cancel Manner M	ode
A	Short Press		_
	Long Press	Increase earpiece volume	_
▼	Short Press	Decrease earpiece volume	_
	Long Press		_
	Short Press	_	
	Long Press	Activate Camera	
(MULTI)	Short Press	Activate TASK MENU	
(MIOLII)	Long Press	Open Pictures folder	

Display

Display Indicators



• **1** - **2** are Status Indicators. Access functions from respective indicators (☐ P.1-22).

- Signal Strength
 - Till Strong Till Moderate Till Weak Till Low
 - Temission OFF Mode Active
 - 圈外 Out-of-Range
- 2 Packet Transmission in Progress (PC)
 - Dial-up Connection Established on PC
 - 3G/GSM Packet Transmitting
 - Operator (set for Select Operator)
 Out-of-Range
 - 3G/GSM Packet Transmission Available*
 - 3G/GSM Packet Transmission Unavailable*

 * Appears only while abroad
 - Wi-Fi On (Out-of-Range)
 - Wi-Fi On (In-Range)
 - Wi-Fi Connection
- 3 & Secure Content
 - S! Addressbook Back-up Synchronizing
 - Auto Sync Settings Active

- PC Site Browser Active
 - 11 Infrared Transmission
 - IC Transmission
 - USB Cable Connected
 - Keyguard Active
- Software Update (Notification/Updating/ Result)
 - Voice Mail
 - (Blue) Bluetooth® Device Connected
 - (Black) Bluetooth® Power Save Mode
- 6 microSD Card
 - 5 Inserted
 - Reading/Writing Data
 - Write-protected
 - 🧖 Unsupported
 - Unusable

USB Cable (Not Included) Connected

- microSD Mode
- MTP Mode

During Call

- During Video Call
- During Voice Call

- 7 & Positioning
 - New S! Quick News Information
 - New S! Information Channel info
- 8

 ☑ Unsent Message
 - ☐ Unread Message
 - Incoming Mail Memory Full (Handset)
- Security
 - Privacy Key Lock Active
 - Personal Data Lock Active
 - Key Pad Dial Lock Active
 - 堶 IC Card Lock Active
 - Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active
 - Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active
 - Key Pad Dial Lock and Personal Data Lock Active
 - Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active
 - Privacy Key Lock and IC Card Lock Active
 - Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active
 - Key Pad Dial Lock and IC Card Lock Active
 - Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active

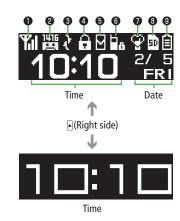
- Key Pad Dial Lock, Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active
- - Manner Mode (set in User Mode)
- S! Appli
 - / Active/Paused
 - Auto Start Request Received
- Start Request Received while Active/
- One Function Active
 - Multiple Functions Active
 - Digital TV Active
 - Recording TV Program
 - During Timer Recording
 - TV Recording Paused
 - Music Playback
 - Music Paused
- Time
- Battery Level
- ♠ (Red) Alarm Set (Today)
 - 🏿 (Blue) Alarm Set (After Today)

- \$ Vibration Active (Incoming Call/Message)
- **●** Incoming Call Ringtone Disabled
 - Incoming Message Ringtone Disabled
 - Incoming Call/Message Ringtone Disabled
- B a Driving Mode
- nicroSD Mode set for USB Mode
 - MTP Mode set for USB Mode
 - Side Key Disabled when Handset Closed
- ② Timer Lock at Close Active
- ② ¥ Call Charge Reached Upper Limit
- 😵 宁 Back Light OFF
 - Yiew Blind ON
- Back Light OFF; View Blind ON
- Answer Phone Active (Number of Answer Phone Messages (Voice Calls))
- Answer Phone Active (Number of Answer Phone Messages (Video Calls))
- Weather Indicator (☐ P.8-3)

Note

- To show indicator description: Main Menu
 - ► Settings ► Display Settings
 - **Describe Icons** ► ★ to highlight an indicator

External Display Indicators



- Upon closing handset, External Display illuminates for 15 seconds.

Signal Strength

The Strong The Moderate The Weak The Low

Offline Mode

四 Out-of-Range

2 W Voice Mail

Software Update (Notification/Updating/ Result)

₿ Bluetooth® Device Connected

Bluetooth[®] Power Save Mode

3 4 S! Addressbook Back-up Synchronizing

■ Keyguard Setting Active

⑤ ☑ Unsent Message

Unread Message

Incoming Mail Memory Full

Personal Data Lock Active

Key Pad Dial Lock Active

IC Card Lock Active

Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active

Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode and Secret Data Only Active

Key Pad Dial Lock and Personal Data Lock Active Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active

¥ Privacy Key Lock and IC Card Lock Active

Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active

¥ Key Pad Dial Lock and IC Card Lock Active

Key Pad Dial Lock, Secret Mode, Secret Data Only and IC Card Lock Active

Key Pad Dial Lock, Personal Data Lock and IC Card Lock Active

Manner Mode Active

Manner Mode (set in User Mode) Active

8 microSD Card

Inserted

Reading/Writing Data

Write-protected

? Unsupported

USB Cable (Not Included) Connected

microSD Mode

MTP Mode

Battery Level

About Battery

Before Charging

Charge battery before use or after a period of disuse (AC Charger sold separately).

Charging Time & Operating Time Estimates

		3G	GSM
Charging Time		130 minutes*	
Standby Time		650 hours*	370 hours*
Talk Time	Voice Call	220 minutes*	230 minutes*
iaik iiine	Video Call	140 minutes*	-

^{*} Approximate value

- 3G Mode/GSM Mode: 2 P.2-10
- Charging time is an average measured within temperatures of 5°C to 35°C
- Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
- Talk Time and Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).

About Battery

- Clean handset, battery & charger with dry cotton swab.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
- Charge battery at least once every six months.
- Use a case when carrying battery separately.

Charging

- Battery must be installed to charge it.
- It may take longer for charging when handset is on.
- Move charger away from TV/radio if interference occurs.

Battery Time

- Using handset in the following conditions may shorten battery time.
 - · Extreme temperatures
 - · Handset/battery/AC Charger terminals are dirty.
 - · Weak signal/out-of-range
 - · Handset is left mid-operation (not in Standby)
 - · Playing Music Player, Wi-Fi is on, TV or S! Appli is active, etc.
- Extending battery time
 - Example:
 - Turn Back Light Time OFF or set a shorter time for Power Saver mode (2 P.18-5)
 - · Select *OFF* for Key Tone (☐P.18-3)

When Battery Runs Out

• Unless a Call is in Progress

A message appears and warning tone sounds for 10 seconds. Handset power turns off automatically after one minute; press any key except [a] or (a) to cancel warning tone manually. Charge or replace battery.

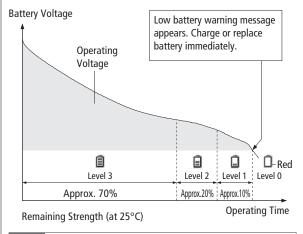
- · If Manner Mode is active, nothing sounds.
- · To stop warning tone, press (MULTI) while handset is closed.

During a Call

A message appears and warning tone sounds via Earpiece or Speaker. After 20 seconds, call ends and handset shuts down in one minute. Charge or replace battery.

Battery Strength Indicator

Battery Strength indicator changes as remaining usage time decreases.
 Charge or replace battery when battery level is low (P.1-10) or a message appears on Display.



Note

Alternatively, check battery level from Main Menu ➤ Settings
 Phone Settings ➤ Battery ➤ Battery Level

Battery Installation

- Always turn off handset power before removing battery.
- 1 Press and slide to remove cover



2 Insert Battery
Align battery contacts with handset pins.



Remove Battery

Lift battery out as shown.



3 Replace battery cover Cover should click into place.



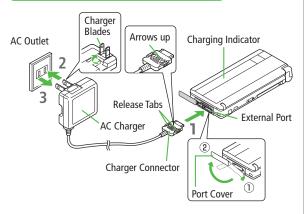
Note

- Lithium-ion batteries are valuable and recyclable resources.
- Li-ion 00
- · Recycle used lithium-ion battery at a shop displaying the symbol shown to the right.
- To avoid fire or electric shock, do not:
- Short-circuit battery
- Disassemble battery

Charging Battery

Use only specified AC Charger (sold separately).

Charging Time: Approximately 130 minutes



1 Connect AC Charger to handset

Insert Charger Connector (arrows up) into External Port.

7 Plug AC Charger into AC Outlet

Extend Charger Blades.

Charging Indicator illuminates and charging starts. When charging is complete, Charging Indicator goes out.

- When Charging Indicator flashes, remove AC Charger and battery from handset then attach them again.
- Charge Sound is heard when charging starts/ends.
 When handset is turned off or in Manner Mode, nothing sounds.

3 When charging is complete, unplug AC Charger, then disconnect handset

Squeeze Release Tabs to remove Charger Connector, and replace Port Cover.

Note

- For details, read AC Charger instructions.
- Alternatively, charge battery by using Desktop Holder (not included).

Tip

● Charging Start/End Tone Off (P.18-3)

Handset Power On/Off

Press and hold

Start-up window appears and handset enters Standby.

- Enter PIN if PIN Authentication is ON (**⊈**P.12-2).
- Press for 2+ seconds Handset shuts down
 - Do not turn on handset immediately after turning off. Wait a few seconds.



Standby

Initial Setup

The first time handset powers up and Initial setting window appears, select **YES** and set the following: (Each item can be set separately.)

Date & Time* (☐ P.18-9)	Set date and time
Phone Password (☐FP.12-2)	Enter 9999 , and enter new Phone Password (4-8 digits)
Key Tone (⊈ P.18-3)	Select <i>ON</i> or <i>OFF</i>
Font Size (P.18-6)	Set Display font size all at once

^{*} May be automatically set

View Information Messages

At time of purchase, information message is provided for your convenience.

- To highlight an Event Indicator (P.1-24), then press
- ✓ → Incoming Mail → Received → Select a message Widget appears in Standby after information message is viewed.

Note

- If **USIM not inserted After power-off Insert USIM** appears, clean and properly re-insert USIM Card then restart handset.
- When handset is open, Display turns off after a period of inactivity.

Retrieving Network Information

When \bigcirc , \square or \square is pressed for the first time in Standby, handset initiates Network Information retrieval; • to retrieve it.

- Update Network Information to use messaging, Internet, etc.
- Update Network Information manually: Main Menu
 ▶ Settings ▶ Connectivity ▶ Retrieve NW Info ▶ YES

Settings

- Change Wallpaper Add Calendar to Wallpaper
- Change Wallpaper Randomly (

 →P.18-3)
- ●Change Start-up Window (ピラP.18-4)

Manner Mode

Minding Mobile Manners

Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from use in restaurants, lobbies, elevators. etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner-related Features

Manner Mode (⊈Right)	Press Manner key to mute handset tones and activate vibration for incoming transmissions.	
Vibration Mode (⊈P.18-2)	Activate in public places, meetings, etc. for silent call/message alerts.	
Ringer Volume (⊈P.18-2)	Mute call/message tones.	
Offline Mode (P.1-19)	Suspend all handset transmissions.	
Answer Phone (⊈P.2-15)	Use to handle incoming calls when inappropriate/ unsafe to answer.	
Driving Mode (ピテP.1-19)	While driving, send a voice message informing the caller that you cannot answer the call (Handset does not ring.).	

Activating Manner Mode

Press one key to mute handset tones and activate vibration for incoming transmissions.

- When Manner Mode is active, appears.
- In Standby, press and hold #
 - To cancel: Press and hold (#) again
 - To activate/cancel while handset is closed: Press and hold ▼



Note

- Shutter click and incoming tone via Earphone (*Level 1*) sound even in Manner Mode
- When activating Music Player or Digital TV in Manner Mode, confirmation appears asking whether to cancel Manner Mode.
- When *Prefer manner mode* is *OFF* (☐P.13-7), Alarm sounds even if Manner Mode is active.

Settings ●Set Manner Mode Type (P.18-7)

Activating Offline Mode

Temporarily suspend all handset transmissions; when active, all calls/messages and incoming information are blocked.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Offline Mode

- 1 YES
 - To cancel: Follow the same steps.

Note

Offline Mode disables Bluetooth®/Wi-Fi/Infrared/IC transmissions.
 Bluetooth® handsfree devices cannot be used either

Activating Driving Mode

Handset does not ring for incoming calls. Voice guidance informs the caller you are unavailable and handset records voice/video messages.

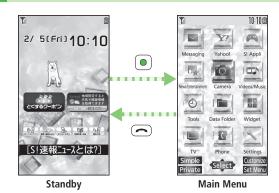
- When Driving Mode is active, appears.
- 1 In Standby, press and hold *
 - Press and hold ** again to cancel.

Note

- When Answer Phone memory is full, incoming calls are rejected.
- Ringtone sounds through Earphone Microphone when connected.

Handset Menus

Main Menu



1 In Standby,

Main Menu appears.

- To change Main Menu theme:
 ☐ [Set Menu] → Select a theme
- 2 to highlight an icon → •

Selected function menu appears.

To return to Standby:

Note

• Standby window returns after 15 seconds of inactivity in Main Menu.

Main Menu Icons

		a. a. II
Messaging	Yahoo! (Yahoo! Keitai)	S! Appli
	(falloo: Keltal)	
	Y!	
Create new/view received messages	Enjoy Mobile Net & PC Site browsing	Download, set and use S! Appli
News/	Camera	Videos/Music
Entertainment		
NEVS		
Use S! Quick News or	Capture images or	Play music, videos,
E-books	record videos	etc.
Tools	Data Folder	Widget
Set Alarm or save Calendar entries	Open files saved on handset/microSD Card	(Mobile Widget) Use Mobile Widget
TV	Phone	Settings
View TV or record/	Access Phone Posts	Adjust/customize
timer-record programs	Access Phone Book, save contact information	Adjust/customize handset settings





- ●Change Display Color Scheme ●Change Main Menu Icons
- ●Change Main Menu Background (ピテP.18-4)

Horizontal Open Menu

In Horizontal Open
Position, press in
Standby to access
Horizontal Open Menu.
From Horizontal Open
Menu, access functions
available in Horizontal
Open Position.



- Default Horizontal Open Menu varies by handset color (P.18-28).
- Press to go from Horizontal Open Menu to Standby.
- Set handset to open to Horizontal Open Menu, Digital TV or Camera for Horizontal Open Position (Horizontal View: 19.14-14).
- Some operations and menu items in Horizontal Open Menu differ from those that appear in this guide.

Menu Numbers

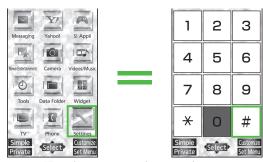
Use keypad to select functions or menu items.

Unnumbered Menu Items

When numbers do not appear, select items as shown.

Main Menu

(#) to select **Settings** from Main Menu



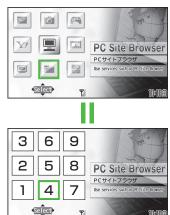
• Press (0) to show Account Details. To open Phone top menu, select **Phone** by pressing

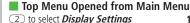
When Menu Icons is Set to Basic or Customize

Menus cannot be selected from Main Menu by keypad. Open menu items by entering specific number in Main Menu (Quick Open Menu: ⊈7.19-14).

Horizontal Open Menu

(4) to select **Data Folder**







Example: Settings Top Menu

Numbered Menu Items

Press key corresponding to menu number to select a menu.

In Display Settings (from *Settings* Top Menu), 5 to select *Menu Icons*



Accessing Functions/Info from Standby

Select indicators/ticker in Standby to access functions and information.

Available Items

- Event Indicator (ぱ P.1-24) Mobile Widget (ぱ P.7-2)
- S! Quick News (☐P.8-4) S! Information Channel/Weather (☐P.8-2)
- Shortcuts (☐P.1-25) Status Indicators (☐P.1-10)



Pointer (🖟) appears.

- Press or or to return to Standby (Pointer disappears).
- Use to move pointer (\(\)) to an indicator, icon or ticker →

Indicator, icon or ticker is selected. Function name appears.

- To cancel selection: 🔿 or 🕬

3 • [Select]

Function or information appears.

When Widgets Do Not Appear

Pointer (\cap{k}) does not appear. After Step 1, use \cap{k} to highlight an item

- → **O**[Select] to show function or information
- To show/hide widgets: 🔿

■ Using Pointer (🖟)

> In Standby, → [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
to widgets	Open Widget List
list	
Yahoo!JAPAN	Open Yahoo! JAPAN log in window
Login	·
Stand-by	Change Standby wallpaper
Display	> Select a folder → Select an image



Touchpad

Use Touchpad to select items, move cursor or scroll pages.

- Touchpad is also available in Horizontal Open Position.
- Touchpad is deactivated in Standby, in text entry window, etc.

Notes

- Handle Touchpad gently with fingertip. Do not press with force or use sharp objects (e.g. finger nail, pen, etc.).
- Do not operate Touchpad with gloved fingers or place objects on Touchpad while operating.
- Do not affix any stickers on Touchpad.

Turning Touchpad ON/OFF

Touchpad Indicators illuminate.

Touchpad

Touchpad Indicators

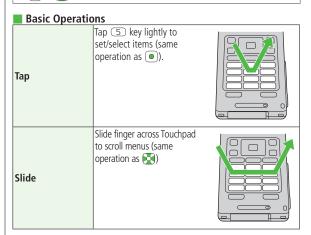
Touchpad Indicators

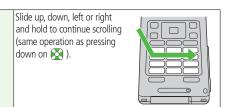
Touchpad Indicators

Touchpad/Wi-Fi Switch Key

Note

- Touchpad is unavailable in the following situations: In Standby; in text entry window; when making/receiving a Voice Call; when Alarm activates. Touchpad becomes available again when compatible functions are activated
- Even when Touchpad Switch Key is set to *Touchpad+Keys*, Keypad is disabled while pointer appears on a website.
- Touchpad may be disabled depending on functions or websites. Use
 or <a href="Mailto:Q.





Operation while Website is Open

Slide	Slide up, down, left , right or diagonally to scroll pages, etc. Also available in Horizontal Open Position.	

Slide and Hold



- Settings Change Touchpad Speed Adjust Tap Sensitivity Scroll Setting Set Touchpad to Activate for Web Browser/Mobile Widget Adjust Touchpad Sensitivity Deactivate Keypad while Touchpad is On (□FP.18-7)
 - Change Pointer (Scroll) Speed (全P.18-24)

Standby Options & Event Indicators

Check various indicators and information in Standby.

To access functions/information from indicators:
 ¹ P 1-22

Event Indicators

Event Indicators appear for missed calls, messages, etc.



Events

Missed calls	Missed calls (☐P.2-13)
New message	New messages (C₹P.14-11)
Have Answer Ph Msg	Recorded caller messages (13-P.2-15)
Voice mail	New Voice Mail (⊈₽.2-19)
Had incoming call(s)	If Missed Call Notification is active, indicator appears for calls missed while handset is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. (௴P.2-19)
New S! Info Channel	S! Information Channel (received updates) (1 P.8-2)
New Weather	Weather Indicator (received updates) (⁻₃P.8-3)

Other Information

- Missed alarm (☐P.13-6) S! Appli startup notice (☐P.16-3)
- USB Mode setting (☐P.11-17) Missed location information request
- Auto location information notice (☐P.17-3) Timer (☐P.5-13)
- Content Key (☐P.10-5) Software Update result (☐P.19-13)

Mobile Widget (Japanese)

Paste various widgets to Standby to access information or tools from Standby.

- Mobile Widget: 🗁 P.7-2
- To show/hide widgets:



S! Quick News (Japanese)

By default, S! Quick News appears at bottom of Display.

- S! Quick News:

 ☐ P.8-4
- Show/hide S! Ouick News: 🗗 P.18-19



Shortcuts

Access frequently used functions from Standby.

• Following shortcuts are set by default: Wi-Fi コンテンツ (Wi-Fi Contents)*

新聞・雑誌をよむ (News/Magazines)* メニューリスト (Menu List)*

各種手続き・料金 (Manage Account/Fees)* 待ちうた (Machi-Uta®)*

* Requires network connection. Available in Japanese only.



Shortcuts

Adding Shortcuts

- Some functions are not available for shortcuts.
- 1 Open a function, [Y] [Menu] → Add shortcut icon → YES

Scroll Shortcuts

Five shortcuts appear at a time. To scroll more shortcuts, first press \bigcirc to hide widgets, then press \bigcirc and use \bigcirc to scroll shortcuts.

Editing/Deleting Shortcuts

1 In Standby,
→ ★ to move pointer → Highlight a shortcut

7 Y/[**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Edit title	> Edit title
Sort	> Select an item → Select a target → [Finish] → YES
Delete this	> YES
Delete all	> YES

Customizing User Interface

Customized Screen

Download and set Customized Screen to personalize user interface, ringtone, etc., to a selected theme.

Downloading Customized Screen

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Customized Screen

1 Customized Screen → YES

List of websites appears.

Select a website and follow onscreen instructions.

To manage Customized Screen applications in Data Folder:
 →P.10-10

Setting Customized Screen

- - → Customizeu Screen
- 2 Highlight a theme $\rightarrow \square[Set]$
 - To toggle thumbnail and list: [Change]
- 3 YES

Cancel Customized Screen

> In Standby, \bigcirc → \bigcirc → *Release Settings*

Note

- Customized Screen cannot be set when battery is low.
- Other functions are not available while switching. For some seconds after switching is complete, all calls/messages may be blocked.
- Alternatively, Main Menu ➤ Settings ➤ Customized Screen
- When Simple menu is active, Customized Screen settings are not reflected. To reflect settings, cancel Simple menu.
- When Customized Screen cannot be canceled, enter 6368## in Standby
 → Release Settings → YES

Changing Display Font

Change Display font. Fonts can also be downloaded.

Downloading Fonts

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings ▶ Font

| Download Font → YES

Follow onscreen instructions.

● For details on Font folder (Data Folder): ☐ P.10-10

Note

• While Personal Data Lock is set, fonts cannot be downloaded.

Changing Font

Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings ► Font

¶ Select a folder → Highlight a font → [Set]

1 Private Menu

Save frequently used functions in Private Menu.

- Up to 12 items can be saved.
- Change preset functions as needed.

Opening Private Menu

- - To return to Main Menu: @[Normal]
- Select a menu



Private Menu Window

Change Private Menu Background

> After Step1, [v][Set] → [v][Menu] → Change BG image → Select a folder → Select an image

Customizing Private Menu

- 1 In Standby, $\bigcirc \rightarrow \textcircled{m}[Private] \rightarrow \textcircled{r}[Set]$
- 2 Highlight a target → [Y] [Menu] → Add to menu
- Select an item
- Cancel Functions
- > In Step 2, (highlight a function →) [Menu]
 → Release this or Release all → YES
- Reset Private Menu
- > In Step 2, [Y] [Menu] → Reset menu → YES



Private Menu Setting Window

Adding Shortcuts

- 1 In Standby, \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc [Private] \rightarrow \bigcirc [Set]
-) [Menu] → Add shortcut icon → YES

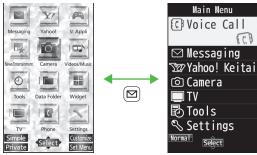
Note

Alternatively, open Private Menu setting window from
 Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings ► Private Menu

Simple Menu

Activate Simple menu to limit menu options to basic ones.

Handset is limited to basic operations (
 ☐ P.1-30).



Normal Mode Window

Simple Menu Window

Activating Simple Menu

- 1 In Standby, \bullet \rightarrow \square [Simple] \rightarrow YES
- **YES** or **NO**
 - Select *YES* to set all items in Font Size (☐ P.18-6) to *Large*.
 - To open Simple menu: in Standby.
- Cancel Simple Menu

Note

- Turning off the power does not cancel Simple menu.
- Widgets and S! Quick News do not appear in Standby while Simple menu is active. Customized Screen setting is canceled.

Simple Menu

	Simple Menu	Page		
V	Voice Call			
	Outgoing Log	2-13		
	Incoming Log	2-13		
	Phone Book	4-6		
	Create New Phone Book	4-3		
	Answer Phone	2-15		
	Account Details	1-34		
M	Messaging			
	Incoming Mail	14-16		
	Create New	14-4		
	Retrieve New	14-15		
	Drafts	14-16		
	Sent Messages	14-16		
	Create New SMS	14-7		
Ya	Yahoo! Keitai			
	Yahoo! Keitai	15-2		
	Bookmarks	15-8		
	Saved Pages	15-8		
	Enter URL	15-4		

	Simple Menu	Page	
Ca	Camera		
	Take Pictures	6-6	
	Shoot Videos	6-7	
	See Pictures	6-12	
	Watch Videos	6-12	
T۱	I		
	Watch TV	5-5	
	Timer Recording	5-13	
	Channel Setting	5-4	
To	Tools		
	Data Folder	10-2	
	Alarms	13-6	
	Calendar	13-2	
	Calculator	13-8	
	Notepad	13-8	
	Receive via Infrared	11-2	

	Simple Menu	Page
Se	ettings	
	Ringtones/Volume	1-18 18-2
	Screen/Fonts	18-3 to 18-6
	Call Time & Cost	18-9
	Date & Time	18-9
	Security	12-2 13-12 19-12
	Call Settings	2-17 to 2-21

Using Videos/Music

Download videos, music, newspapers or magazines from websites. Play back downloaded files from Videos/Music menu.

- Subscription to Keitai Wi-Fi service may be required for some content.
- Make sure to check information before using sites.

Main Menu ► Videos/Music

Select an item

Follow onscreen instructions



Menu Item Update

Confirmation may appear when Videos/Music menu opens. Select YES to update. If **NO** is selected, confirmation keeps appearing.

Note

 ◆ Alternatively, Main Menu
 ▶ Settings
 ▶ Phone Settings ▶ Videos/Music Updates

Passwords

Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code are needed for handset use.

Phone Password

<Default> 9999

4 to 8-digit number required to use/change some handset functions.

- Enter number within 15 seconds.
- appears for each digit entered.
- Phone Password can be changed on handset (2 P.12-2).

Center Access Code

4-digit number specified at initial subscription; required to access Voice Mail via landlines or subscribe to fee-based information.

 Do not attempt to change Center Access Code. For details, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (□ P.19-34).

Security Code

4-digit number specified at initial subscription, required to restrict handset services (△P.2-20).

- Enter number within 15 seconds.
- If entered incorrectly three times, Security Code settings lock; Security Code & Center Access Code must be changed. Reach SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (C→P.19-34) for details.
- Security Code can be changed on handset (2 P.2-21).

Note

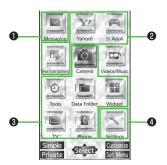
- Write down Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code.
 Do not reveal Phone Password, Center Access Code and Security Code.
 SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.
- For details, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☎P.19-34).

Multi Task

Activate up to three functions from four different groups at the same time.

Group	Function
Messaging Group	Messaging
② Yahoo! Keitai/ S! Appli Group	Yahoo! Keitai/S! Appli/News/Entertainment
3 Tools Group	Camera/Tools/Data Folder/TV/Phone/ Mobile Widget
4 Settings Group	Settings

- [**v**] appears above the icons of an active group.
- \blacksquare appears for single function in use; $ot\!{\ensuremath{\Xi}}
 ot\!{\ensuremath{\pi}}
 ot\,$ for multiple functions in use.



Note

 Transmission fees apply for calls/packet transmissions while multitasking.

Tip

- ●Other Functions while Watching TV (ピラP.5-8)
- ●Background Music (☐P.9-7)

Activating Another Function

Activate another function from a different group. Multi Task is unavailable when Simple menu is active.

1 ☐(MULTI) → *Open Menu* → Select a function



TASK MENU Window

Note

If another function is selected from same group, confirmation appears.
 Select YFS to cancel current function and start a new function

Ending Current Functions

1 🔄

End All Active Functions

 $\rightarrow [(MULTI) \rightarrow Y) [\subseteq END] \rightarrow YES$

View Blind

Activate View Blind to protect Display from prying eyes.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings ► View Blind

- 1 ON
- Select a level
 - Set level 1-3 (Level 3 is the highest level).

Note

- View Blind is not activated/deactivated when: In Standby (Normal Position only); S! Appli is active; Privacy key Lock is active; All Reset is active; phone number is being entered.

My Number

Confirm handset phone number in Account Details (P.4-12). Also confirm data saved in Account Details: name, mail address, etc.



Making Voice Calls 2-2 Outgoing Call Functions 2-3 Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118) 2-4 Answering Voice Calls 2-5 Incoming Call Functions 2-5 Making Voice Clear (Shikkari Talk) 2-5 Making/Answering Video Calls 2-6 Note 2-6 Video Call Window 2-6 Making Video Calls 2-7 Answering Video Calls 2-8 International Calls 2-9 Calling Abroad from Japan 2-9 Calling while Abroad 2-9 Global Roaming Settings 2-10 Engaged Call Functions 2-11 Operations Available during a Voice Call 2-12 Operations Available during a Video Call 2-12	Making/Answering Voice Calls	2-2
Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118) 2-4 Answering Voice Calls 2-5 Incoming Call Functions 2-5 Making Voice Clear (Shikkari Talk) 2-5 Making/Answering Video Calls 2-6 Note 2-6 Video Call Window 2-6 Making Video Calls 2-7 Answering Video Calls 2-8 International Calls 2-9 Calling Abroad from Japan 2-9 Calling while Abroad 2-9 Global Roaming Settings 2-10 Engaged Call Functions 2-11 Operations Available during a Voice Call 2-11		
Answering Voice Calls 2-5 Incoming Call Functions 2-5 Making Voice Clear (Shikkari Talk) 2-5 Making/Answering Video Calls 2-6 Note 2-6 Video Call Window 2-6 Making Video Calls 2-7 Answering Video Calls 2-8 International Calls 2-9 Calling Abroad from Japan 2-9 Calling while Abroad 2-9 Global Roaming Settings 2-10 Engaged Call Functions 2-11 Operations Available during a Voice Call 2-11	Outgoing Call Functions	2-3
Answering Voice Calls 2-5 Incoming Call Functions 2-5 Making Voice Clear (Shikkari Talk) 2-5 Making/Answering Video Calls 2-6 Note 2-6 Video Call Window 2-6 Making Video Calls 2-7 Answering Video Calls 2-8 International Calls 2-9 Calling Abroad from Japan 2-9 Calling while Abroad 2-9 Global Roaming Settings 2-10 Engaged Call Functions 2-11 Operations Available during a Voice Call 2-11	Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118)	2-4
Making Voice Clear (Shikkari Talk). 2-5 Making/Answering Video Calls. 2-6 Note 2-6 Video Call Window. 2-6 Making Video Calls. 2-7 Answering Video Calls. 2-8 International Calls. 2-9 Calling Abroad from Japan. 2-9 Calling while Abroad 2-9 Global Roaming Settings 2-10 Engaged Call Functions 2-11 Operations Available during a Voice Call 2-11		
Making/Answering Video Calls 2-6 Note 2-6 Video Call Window 2-6 Making Video Calls 2-7 Answering Video Calls 2-8 International Calls 2-9 Calling Abroad from Japan 2-9 Calling while Abroad 2-9 Global Roaming Settings 2-10 Engaged Call Functions 2-11 Operations Available during a Voice Call 2-11	Incoming Call Functions	2-5
Note 2-6 Video Call Window 2-6 Making Video Calls 2-7 Answering Video Calls 2-8 International Calls 2-9 Calling Abroad from Japan 2-9 Calling while Abroad 2-9 Global Roaming Settings 2-10 Engaged Call Functions 2-11 Operations Available during a Voice Call 2-11	Making Voice Clear (Shikkari Talk)	2-5
Note 2-6 Video Call Window 2-6 Making Video Calls 2-7 Answering Video Calls 2-8 International Calls 2-9 Calling Abroad from Japan 2-9 Calling while Abroad 2-9 Global Roaming Settings 2-10 Engaged Call Functions 2-11 Operations Available during a Voice Call 2-11	Making/Answering Video Calls	2-6
Making Video Calls. 2-7 Answering Video Calls. 2-8 International Calls. 2-9 Calling Abroad from Japan. 2-9 Calling while Abroad 2-9 Global Roaming Settings 2-10 Engaged Call Functions 2-11 Operations Available during a Voice Call 2-11		
Answering Video Calls	Video Call Window	2-6
International Calls 2-9 Calling Abroad from Japan 2-9 Calling while Abroad 2-9 Global Roaming Settings 2-10 Engaged Call Functions 2-11 Operations Available during a Voice Call 2-11	Making Video Calls	2-7
International Calls 2-9 Calling Abroad from Japan 2-9 Calling while Abroad 2-9 Global Roaming Settings 2-10 Engaged Call Functions 2-11 Operations Available during a Voice Call 2-11	Answering Video Calls	2-8
Calling Abroad from Japan.2-9Calling while Abroad2-9Global Roaming Settings2-10Engaged Call Functions2-11Operations Available during a Voice Call2-11		
Calling while Abroad		
Global Roaming Settings		
Operations Available during a Voice Call2-11		
Operations Available during a Voice Call2-11	Engaged Call Functions	2-11

Call Log	2-13
Viewing Call Logs	
Making Calls from Call Log	
Functions Available from Call Log	2-14
Answer Phone/Call Data	
Answer Phone	2-15
Call Data	2-16
Answer Phone/Call Data Functions	2-16
Optional Services	2-17
Overview	2-17
Call Forwarding	2-17
Voice Mail	
Call Waiting	
Call Barring	2-20
Caller ID	

Making/Answering Voice Calls

Making Voice Calls

Before Calling

- Confirm signal strength (☐ P.1-10)
- If any of these indicators appear:

₩ ₹ ¶ 🗗 🚩 個

→ Calls cannot be made (\$\subseteq \textit{P.1-10}, P.1-11, P.19-12)

Enter a phone number

Include area code for all numbers.

080XXXXXXX

- Confirm the number, then
 - To adjust volume: ☐ or ▲▼
- to end call

Call Time appears.

Correcting Misentries

Use of to place cursor at digit to delete, then ?

Press and hold to delete the digit and all digits to the right of cursor.

Note

- Do not cover antenna area (☐P.1-6) with hand or sticker; may weaken signal strength and cause calls/transmissions to be unavailable.
- Calls cannot be made in Horizontal Open Position except when Earphone Microphone is connected.

- Operations Available during a Voice Call (P.2-11)
- ■Making Calls from Call Log (

 P.2-14)
- Saving Entered Numbers to Phone Book (ピラP.4-5)
- ■Making Calls from Phone Book (

 P.4-6)



- Settings Call Time & Call Cost (☐ P.18-9)
 - Set Handset Response when Closed during Call (P.18-10)

Outgoing Call Functions

Showing/Hiding Caller ID

- > Enter number → [Y] [Menu] → Notify caller ID → OFF or ON
- To cancel setting: [Yr] [Menu] → Notify caller ID → Cancel prefix
- Setting Caller ID on/off (Caller ID: 🕏 P.2-21)

Adding Prefix to Phone Number

Save Prefix

- > Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Prefix
 - ► Highlight <Not Recorded> ► ☑ [Edit] ► Enter a name
 - ► Enter a prefix number
- Up to seven entries can be saved.
- To check entries: Select a saved prefix.
- To delete entries: Highlight a prefix → [Yz][Menu] → Delete this or **Delete all** (→ For **Delete all**, enter Phone Password) → **YES**

Make Calls Using Prefix

- > Enter a number → (\overline{Y}) [Menu] → Prefix numbers → Select an entry →
- Alternatively, in detail window of Phone Book, Redial, Outgoing Call Logs or Incoming Call Logs, [Y] [Menu] \rightarrow Prefix numbers \rightarrow Select an entry → Voice Calls: / Video Calls: [V. Call]

Example: Save "186" and "184" as prefixes, and add them to phone numbers to show/hide your caller ID when making calls.

Sending Touch-tone Signals

Send touch-tone signals for services such as reserving tickets, checking bank balance, etc. Save number strings to be sent as a touch-tone signal. Use P (pause) to separate numbers when saving.

Save Pause Dial

- > Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings ► Pause Dial
 - ► [Edit] → Enter a number string
- To enter a pause (p): Press and hold *
- To delete: In Pause Dial window, [Y] [Menu] → Delete → YES

Send Pause Dial

- > Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings ► Pause Dial
 - connected, press [Send]
- Number string is sent each time ()[Send] is pressed.
- To send all number strings at one time: Once line is connected, press and hold → *Send at one time*

Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118)

Call 110 (Police), 119 (Fire & Ambulance) or 118 (Coast Guard) even when some handset restrictions are active.

Calls Cannot be Made in Following Cases:

- When Set Max Cost Limit is ON and charge limit is reached
- In PIN/PIN2, PUK/PUK2 entry window

Emergency Positioning Request

When an emergency call is made from a mobile phone, location is reported to first response agencies such as the police.

- Location information may be inaccurate due to location or signal conditions. Describe location or nearby landmarks.
- Base Station Positioning System is accurate within 100 meters to 10 kilometers. Location information from distant base stations may be inaccurate.
- Function available where first response agencies have completed system installation.
- Dialing 184 before 110, 119 or 118, cancels location report.
 However, first responders may obtain location information for immediate and serious threats to life.
- Not available for international roaming.
- Requires no separate subscription or transmission fees.

Answering Voice Calls

When a Call Arrives...

Handset rings; Notification Light flashes.

If Caller ID is sent, number appears in Internal Display and External Display; if saved in Phone Book, caller's name appears. When an International call arrives, appears at upper left of caller's

phone number. 🕜 to talk

To adjust volume: ☐ or ▲▼

\(\cdot\) to end call

Call Time appears.

Adjust Ringer Volume

- > While handset is ringing,
- Volume adjustment is disabled in following cases:
 - · During Manner Mode (△→P.1-18)
 - While Ringer Volume is set to Escalating Tone (☐P.18-2)

Note

- When Caller ID is not sent, Withheld appears.
- Calls cannot be received in Horizontal Open Position except when Earphone Microphone is connected.

- Operations Available during a Voice Call (
 →P.2-11)
- Rejecting Unknown Callers Rejecting Calls without Caller ID (**□** P.12-13)



Settings ● Change Answer Setting ● Answer Calls by Opening Handset (**△**→P.18-8)

Incoming Call Functions

Following operations are available for incoming calls.

Place Calls on Hold	>0
Answer Phone	> ☑ / •
Call Rejection	> ☑ [Menu] → Call Rejection • Rejecting Unknown Callers/Rejecting Calls without Caller ID (௴P.12-13)
Call Forwarding	> ▼ [Menu] → Call Forwarding • Activate Call Forwarding (P.2-17) beforehand to forward incoming calls to a preset number. If Call Forwarding is not active, call is rejected.

Making Voice Clear (Shikkari Talk)

<Default> ON

Make other party's voice clear according to surrounding noise.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Shikkari Talk

ON or **OFF**

Making/Answering Video Calls

Exchange video/sound with video call-compatible mobiles.

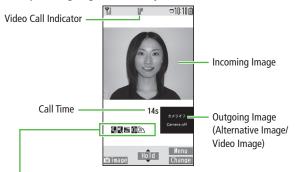
• Send Alternative Picture (still image) or video Image via Camera.

Note

- Only available within 3G network coverage.
- 941P is 3G-324M compliant; calls connected via different systems may be disconnected (charges apply).
- Increasing Speaker volume may cause interference. Decrease volume or use earphone.
- Handset may become warm during Video Call. This is not malfunction.
- When incoming/outgoing sound or image fails, try calling again.
- While charging battery or recording TV programs, Outgoing Image cannot be switched from Alternative Image to Video Image.

Video Call Window

Example: Outgoing Video Call by Default



Indicators

- ¶_a: Incoming/Outgoing
 Sound OK
- (Gray): Incoming/Outgoing
 Sound NG
- : Incoming/Outgoing Image OK
- (Gray): Incoming/Outgoing
 Image NG
- : Video ON

- 🛌 : Alternative Image ON
- 🕼 : Speaker ON
- 🕞 : AV output
- (3): During Bluetooth® handsfree call
- 🞧 : Close-up
- ∴: Landscape
- : Night mode

Image display changes depending on settings.

Call

Making Video Calls

Before Calling

- Confirm signal strength (☐ P.1-10)
- If any of these indicators appear:

響**₹ 16 16 7 7** 個

→ Video Calls cannot be made (☐ P.1-10, P.1-11, P.19-12)

1 Enter a phone number

080XXXXXXX

7 Confirm the number, then **□**[V. Call]

When answered, outgoing and incoming images appear; other party's voice sounds via Speaker.

- 3 **a** to end call

Note

 Other party's voice sounds via Earpiece in Manner Mode; activate Speaker (△P.2-12).

- ●Outgoing Call Functions (ピテP.2-3)
- ●Operations Available during a Video Call (ݣア.2-12)
- ●Making Calls from Call Log (ピラP.2-14)
- ●Other Ways to Add New Entries (🗁 P.4-5)
- Making Calls from Phone Book (P.4-6)

Answering Video Calls

When a Video Call Arrives...

Handset rings; Notification Light flashes.

If Caller ID is sent, number appears in Internal Display and External Display; if saved in Phone Book, caller's name appears.
When an International call arrives, 資金會



1 🕜

Alternative Image is sent.

● To send Video Image:

[image]



to end call

Note

 Other party's voice sounds via Earpiece in Manner Mode; activate Speaker (△P.2-12).

Tip

- ●Adjust Ringer Volume ●Incoming Call Functions (ピーア.2-5)
- ●Operations Available during a Video Call (🗁 P.2-12).

International Calls

Calling Abroad from Japan

- Application not required. For details, go to: http://mb.softbank.jp/en/global_services/call/
- 1 Enter a phone number
- 3 Select a country/region
- 4 Voice Calls

Video Calls

[V. Call]

■ Enter Country/Region Code Directly

- > ① → Press and hold ② to display + (IDD Prefix) → Enter a country/region code → Enter a number (omit first 0) → Voice Calls:
 ✓ / Video Calls:
 Ø | V. Call |
- Do not omit leading **0** to call Italy (country code: 39).

Calling while Abroad

 May require application to Global Roaming Service. For details, go to: http://mb.softbank.jp/en/global_services/global_roaming/

Example: When Roaming Dial Assistant is ON

- Roaming Dial Assistant (☐P.2-10) is set to ON and Japan by default.
- Voice Calls
 Enter a phone number →

 C

Video Calls
Enter a phone number → ☑ [V. Call]

Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Call to Japan*	Call Japan
Call to set code*	Call a country/region set for <i>Roaming Dial Assistant</i>
As is Call	Manually enter number to call Select when calling within the country/region.

- * First **0** is replaced by IDD Prefix and country/region code (e.g. **+81**). (When calling Italy, **+39** is added before first **0**.)
- Confirmation window appears for the first time. Select NO to set Roaming Dial Assistant to OFF.

Note

IDD Prefix and country/region code can be manually entered in Step 1.
 Alternatively, save IDD Prefix and country/region code in Phone Book entries.

Global Roaming Settings

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ International Call

International Call Settings

> Int'l Dial Assist → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Roaming Dial Assistant	Replace IDD Prefix with $+$ $> ON$ or OFF (\rightarrow For ON , select a country/region)
Country/ Area Code	Save up to 27 country/region codes > Highlight < Not Recorded> →
IDD Prefix	Edit IDD Prefix. IDD Prefix is set to 0046010 by default $>$ \bigcirc [Menu] \rightarrow Edit \rightarrow Edit IDD Prefix

Network Mode

<Default> Automatically

> Select Network → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Automatically	Handset automatically selects 3G network in Japan, and available network (3G or GSM) when abroad.
Manually	> Select an item · 3G/GSM: 3G/GSM service area in Japan or abroad. Handset selects an available network automatically. · 3G: 3G service area in Japan or abroad · GSM: GSM service area abroad. Unavailable in Japan
• Automatically is recommended	

- Automatically is recommended.
- Select Operator

<Default> Auto

> Select Operator \rightarrow Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Auto	Select an operator automatically
Manual	Select an operator manually > Select an operator Operators with X are not available. To show operator list: [[Update]
Network Re-search	Search available networks When <i>Auto</i> is set, handset selects an available operator automatically. When <i>Manual</i> is set, operator list appears.

Call

Operator Priority for Automatic Search

> PLMN Setting → [Y7] [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

/ Living Section	g / En[Mena] / Select all Item (See Below)
Item	Operation/Description
Add your network	Save currently connected operator > ☑ [Finish] → YES
Add from list	> Select an operator → ● [Set] → Select a network type → ☑ [Finish] → YES • To search operators by country/region: ☑ [Search] → Select a country/region (To search again in country/ region list: ☑ [Search] → Enter a country/region name)
Direct input	Save unlisted operators by entering country/region code and operator code > Enter country/region code (3 digits) and operator code (2 to 3 digits) → Select a network type → [Finish] → YES
Change priority	> Select a priority → [Finish] → YES
Delete this/ Delete all	$>$ YES $\rightarrow \square$ [Finish] \rightarrow YES

View Operator Name in Standby

<Default> OFF

- > Operator Name → ON or OFF
- When **ON** is set, Clock Position is set to **Pattern 1** (P.18-5).

Engaged Call Functions

Operations Available during a Voice Call

Adjust Volume	> □ / A ▼
	 Adjust volume within two seconds.
	 Adjusted volume is retained even after calls end or
	handset is turned off.
Dia Call	
Place Call on	> • [Hold]
Hold	● To resume call:
Speaker	Toggle Speaker or Earpiece
ON/OFF ¹	>~
Record	Record for about three minutes per call
Conversation	> Press and hold ▼ or [Rec]
	● To end recording: ● [Stop], or press and hold
	▼
	■ To play back recorded data: 👉 P.2-16
Toggle Manner	> Press and hold (#)
Mode	
Toggle	Toggle handset or Bluetooth® device
Handset/	> Press and hold \bigcirc 2
Bluetooth®	7 1 1633 dilu fiolu
Diuctootii	

- ¹ Normal Position only
- Operation may be disabled or call may be put on hold in Horizontal Open Position.

Operations Available during a Video Call

Adjust Volume	Adjust volume within two seconds. Adjusted volume is retained even after calls end or handset is turned off.
Place Call on Hold	> ● [Hold] • To resume call:
Speaker ON/OFF ¹	Toggle Speaker or Earpiece
Record Conversation	Record up to five calls for about 20 seconds each > Press and hold ■ To end recording: ■ [Stop] or press and hold ■ To play back recorded data: □ P.2-16
Video/ Alternative Image	Toggle Video Image and Alternative Image >圖[image/Subst.]
Toggle Image Sizes	> (Change)
Zoom	Adjust zoom level for Video Image to be sent Ogle (zoom in) or (coom out)
Toggle Manner Mode	> Press and hold (#)
Toggle Handset/ Bluetooth®	Toggle handset or Bluetooth® device > ☑ [Menu] → Talk on BT/Phone → Bluetooth or Phone
Backlight Setting	> ☑ [Menu] → Back light → Constant light or 15 seconds light

Video Call Setting	> [Menu] → V. Call settings → Follow the steps for selected item (☐P.18-13)
LCD AI	Activate/deactivate auto image compensation > ☑ [Menu] → LCD AI → ON or OFF
Account Details	> [Menu] → Account details
Key Guide	> [Menu] → Key guide

¹ Normal Position only

 $^{^{\}rm 2}\,$ Operation may be disabled or call may be put on hold in Horizontal Open Position.

Call Log

Calls

Calls received while handset

is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. (☐⊋P.2-19)

™MCN *

Incoming and outgoing call records appear here. Use these records to call back.

Re	dial	Up to 30 outgoing call records (Voice and Video) are saved. Older records of same number are deleted.	
	ıtgoing Ill Logs	Up to 30 outgoing call records (Voice and Video) and up to 30 outgoing transmission records (64K data and packet transmission) are saved. Older records of same number are also retained.	
	coming Ill Logs	Up to 30 incoming call records (Voice and Video) and up to 30 incoming transmission records (64K data transmission) are saved. Older records of same number are also retained.	

Indicators for Redial/Outgoing Call Logs/Incoming Call Logs

► PHONE ► MISS * ► PHONE ► MISS * ■ MISS * ■ MISS *	Dialed/received Video Calls Missed Video Calls New messages recorded on Answer Phone Dialed/received international Voice Calls	*	Dialed calls of 64K data transmission Received calls of 64K data transmission Missed calls of 64K data transmission Dialed calls of packet transmission Received calls of 64K
₽ MISS *	international Voice Calls	CONNECT	transmission Received calls of 64K data/packet transmission when no external device is
PPHONE PP MISS *	Dialed/received international Video Calls Missed international Video	* Unche	connected coked calls are highlighted.

Viewing Call Logs

1 Redial

Outgoing Call Logs

→ Phone → Call Log→ Outgoing Call Logs

Incoming Call Logs



Records appear.

To show Received/Sent address logs:[Change]



Redial

- View Missed Calls
- > Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Call Log ▶ Incoming Call Logs
 - Missed Calls
- *Unknown Calls* appears in Call Log for unchecked calls.

Note

- Newest record appears at top of list. Names appear if saved in Phone Book.
- Call Log records remain even if handset is turned off.
- When the maximum number of records are saved, oldest is deleted first.
- Alternatively, view Incoming Call Logs from Main Menu
 - ► Phone ► Call Log ► Incoming Call Logs ► All Calls

Making Calls from Call Log

1 Open Call Logs (☐ P.2-13)

Yoice Calls

Highlight a phone number or name →

✓

Video Calls

Highlight a phone number or name $\rightarrow \square$ [V. Call]

International Calls

Select a phone number or name → ☑ [Menu] → Int'l dial assist → Select a country/region → Voice Calls: ☑ [V. Call]

Functions Available from Call Log

Highlight a call record and press [Menu].

• Available functions vary by selected log/record.

Item Operation/Description Notify caller ID Notify or withhold your Caller ID (☐P.2-3)	
Prefix Add a prefix to phone number before dialing	
numbers > Select an entry → ✓	
Int'l dial Add international dialing prefix	
assist > Select a country/region → ✓	
Character size Toggle font sizes	
Add to Save number to Phone Book (∠₹P.4-5)	
Phone Book	
Ring time ¹ Show ring time (missed calls)	
Add shortcut Create a shortcut (☐P.1-25)	
icon	
Compose Create a message	
message (☐From Step 4 on P.14-4)	
Compose Create SMS	
SMS ² (☐From Step 4 on P.14-7)	
Received Show Received/Sent address log	
address/	
Sent address	
Delete this/ > Delete record(s) in selected list	
Delete	
selected/	
Delete all	

¹ Available only for Incoming Call Logs

 $^{^{\}rm 2}\,$ Message can be sent to SoftBank handsets only

Answer Phone/Call Data

Answer Phone

Record up to five voice messages or up to two video messages (up to 20 seconds per message) on handset.

- Unavailable when: handset is off or in Offline Mode; 圏外 appears. Use Voice Mail (ピーア.2-18).

Activating/Canceling Answer Phone

<Default> OFF

- Press and hold @gg
 - To toggle settings, repeat operation.



Redirect a Call to Answer Phone

> [Ans. Ph] or ▼

Note

- ◆ Alternatively, activate/cancel from Main Menu

 ► Tools
 - **▶** Sound Recorders **▶** Answer Phone Setting **▶** ON or OFF
- When full, new messages cannot be recorded even if Answer Phone is activated. Delete old messages.
- While Manner Mode (set for User Mode) is active, Answer Phone setting for User Mode (PP.18-7) is prioritized.

Playing Messages

When a new message is recorded, Event Indicator appears (27P.1-24) in Standby.



- Select indicator
- 2 Select a message Playback starts. After playback ends, indicator disappears.

Note

Alternatively, press (main Menu ► Tools ► Sound Recorders ► Voice Call Data or Video Call Data ► Select a recording

Call Data

- Record one Voice Call (up to three minutes).
- Record up to five Video Calls (up to 20 seconds per message).

Recording Calls

- 1 During a call, press and hold Recording starts.
- **2** To end recording, ●[Stop] or press and hold ▼

Note

 Alternatively, record a Voice Call by following the steps: [IRec] to start and [IRec] to end

Checking Call Data

Main Menu ► Tools ► Sound Recorders

- 1 Voice Calls
 Voice Call Data → Call Data
- Video Calls Video Call Data → Select a recording Playback starts.

Answer Phone/Call Data Functions



Select Answer Message/Set Ring Time

- >Answer Phone Setting → ON → Select an outgoing message → Enter ring time
- When Answer Phone and an Optional Service (Voice Mail or Call Forwarding) are both active, function with shorter ring time takes priority.
 For example, if Answer Phone ring time is 18 seconds and Optional Service is 20 seconds, Answer Phone responds first (Priority may change due to signal conditions.).
- Regardless of priority setting, Call Forwarding or Voice Mail takes priority when Answer Phone has reached maximum number of messages.

Delete Recorded Call Data

- > Voice Call Data or Video Call Data → (Highlight an item) →
 [☑] [Menu] → Erase this, Erase rec. msg., Erase Call Data* or
 Erase all → YES
- * Video Call Data only

Optional Services

Overview

 For details, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Call Forwarding (☐P.2-17)	Forward unanswerable calls to a preset number when handset is off, out-of-range, etc.
Voice Mail (r͡字P.2-18)	Unanswered calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center as set or when handset is off, out-of-range, engaged, etc. ■ Missed Call Notification (P.2-19)
Call Waiting* (☐FP.2-20)	Place the current call on hold and answer a second, or alternate between calls.
Call Barring (☐P.2-20)	Restrict incoming/outgoing Voice Calls/Video Calls and SMS messages.
Caller ID (☐FP.2-21)	Show or hide your number when calling.

^{*} Separate subscription required.

Call Forwarding

- Call Forwarding and Voice Mail cannot be set simultaneously.
- When forwarding Video Calls, set a destination phone that supports 3G-324M standard video calls. If not, Video Calls are not forwarded.

Activating Call Forwarding

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Voice Mail/Call Fwding ► Call Forwarding ON

- Select a type
- **7** Enter a destination phone number
 - 🔲 to select number from Phone Book.
- **3** Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Ringer ON	Forward missed calls
	> Select a ring time → YES
Ringer OFF	Forward all calls without ringing/vibrating
	> YES

Check Call Forwarding Status

> Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Voice Mail/Call Fwding
 ► Get Status

Cancel Call Forwarding

>Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Voice Mail/Call Fwding
► Deactivate All ► YES

Note

- Toll free numbers and international call numbers cannot be saved as a destination number.
- When using Call Forwarding together with Answer Phone, the function with shorter ring time takes priority (Priority may change due to signal conditions.).
- When Ringer ON is set, following operations are available while handset is ringing (within ring time):
 - · To answer call:
 - · To forward call: [Y][Menu] → Call Forwarding

Voice Mail

- Calls are forwarded to Voice Mail Center via Call Forwarding function;
 Call Forwarding and Voice Mail cannot be set simultaneously.
- Voice Mail is not available for Video Calls.

Activating Voice Mail

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Voice Mail/Call Fwding ► Voice Mail ON

Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Ringer ON	Forward missed calls > Select a ring time → YES
Ringer OFF	Forward all calls without ringing/vibrating > YES

Check Voice Mail Status

- > Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Voice Mail/Call Fwding ► Get Status
- Cancel Voice Mail
- > Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Voice Mail/Call Fwding ► Deactivate All ► YES

Note

- When using Voice Mail together with Answer Phone, the function with shorter ring time takes priority (Priority may change due to signal conditions.).
- When Ringer ON is set, following operations are available while handset is ringing (within ring time):
 - · To answer call:
 - · To forward call: [Y27] [Menu] → Call Forwarding

Checking Voice Mail Messages

Event Indicator (19.1-24) and appear in Standby when new messages are recorded.

↑ Select indicator → YES

• Follow voice guidance. Indicator and disappear after messages are checked.



View Details

View callers' phone numbers and date/time Voice Mail messages were left before playing messages.

- Activate Missed Call Notification beforehand (☐ Right).
- D → Voice Mail Notif. → D [□1416]

Delete 🛱 Indicator

> Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Voice Mail/Call Fwding
► Delete Voice Mail Icon ► YES

Note

Alternatively, follow these steps to check Voice Mail:

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings

▶ Voice Mail/Call Fwding ▶ Listen to Voice Mail ▶ YES

Missed Call Notification

When Missed Call Notification function is active, Event Indicator appears for calls missed while handset was off, out-of range, engaged etc.

Available only when Voice Mail is active.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Missed Call Notifi.

1 YES

Handset connects to the Network.

Follow voice guidance.

When Calls are Received while Missed Call Notification is Active...

Event Indicator appears for missed calls when handset is turned on or comes into range. Select indicator to view Missed Calls.

 Voice mail indicator appears when Voice Mail messages are recorded (☐FLeft).



Call Waiting

Activating/Canceling Call Waiting

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Call Waiting

1 Activate or Deactivate → YES

Current status appears.

Check Call Waiting Status

> Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Call Waiting
► Get Status

Answering Second Call

- 1 When tone sounds,
 - Press
 to alternate between calls.
 - Press to disconnect active call.
 - When the party hangs up, active call ends.
 - Press to re-engage the party on hold.
 - When a second call comes in while first call is on hold, hold status is canceled and first call resumes.

Reject Second Call

> When tone sounds, [Yr] [Menu] → Call Rejection

Note

- When Voice Mail or Call Forwarding is set to Ringer ON while Call
 Waiting is active, unanswered calls are transferred to Voice Mail Center
 or the forwarding number.
- When Voice Mail or Call Forwarding is set to Ringer OFF, Call Waiting is disabled.

Call Barring

- Bar All Outgoing and Bar All Incoming are not available when Call Forwarding or Voice Mail is active (Call Forwarding or Voice Mail takes priority).
- Security Code is required (☐P.1-32).

Activating/Deactivating Call Barring

Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings ► Call Barring

1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
Bar All	Restrict all non-emergency calls	
Outgoing		
Bar All Int'l	Allow only domestic calls	
Bar Int'l	Restrict all international calls except to Japan	
Bar All	Reject all calls	
Incoming		
Bar All	Reject calls when outside Japan	
Roaming		

Activate or Deactivate → YES

3 Enter Security Code

Check Call Barring Status

> After Step 1, Get Status

Cancel All Call Barring

> In Step 1, Cancel All Barring → Enter Security Code

Change Security Code

> In Step 1, Set Security Code → Enter current Security Code → Enter new Security Code → Reenter Security Code

Note

- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even while Call Barring for outgoing calls is active.
- If call is attempted when Call Barring is active, warning message appears. It may take longer to appear in some areas. Check Call Barring settings if the message does not appear.

Caller ID

<Default> Network Set

Main Menu ➤ Settings ➤ Call Settings
➤ Show My Number ➤ Activate

ON, OFF or Network Set

• Network Set Caller ID setting varies by subscription.

■ Check Caller ID Status

> Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Call Settings ▶ Show My Number

► Check Setting

Note

 Alternatively, enter these numbers/symbols before the phone number to show or hide Caller ID:

Show: 1 8 6 or * 3 1 #

Hide: 1 8 4 or # 3 1 #

2 Ca

Text Entry

Text Entry 3-2
Entering Text
Entering Characters3-3
Pictographs & Symbols3-4
Smileys
Templates3-6
Additional Features3-6
Conversion Methods (Japanese)
Predictive Conversion3-7
Converting Hiragana to Katakana/Alphanumerics3-9
Narrowing Down Predictive Candidates by Number of Characters3-9
Editing Text
Deleting & Replacing3-10
Copy/Cut/Paste3-10
User's Dictionary 3-11
Saving User's Dictionary Entries3-11
Download Dictionary3-11
Activating Downloaded Dictionaries3-11

Text Entry

Enter alphanumerics, hiragana, kanji, katakana, symbols and pictographs.

 Three types of character input methods are available: Mode 1 (5-touch), Mode 2 (2-touch), Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)
 In this quide, examples are described in Mode 1 (5-touch).

Mode 2 (2-touch)/Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

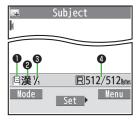
Press two numeric keys to enter a character.

• List of Key Assignments (☐P.19-15 to 17)

Help

Help describes text entry operations.

> In text entry window, [Y] [Menu] → Help → Select an item



Character Input Methods	Operations
2 : Mode 2 (2-touch)	Press and hold
□: Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)No icon appears for Mode 1 (5-touch).	[⊠[Mode]
② Input Modes*	Operations
abc: Alphanumerics	⊠ [Mode]
123: Numbers	
漢: Kanji (hiragana)	
לת: Katakana	
③ Double-byte/Single-byte*	Operations
1/1: Double-byte	[Y⁄][Menu] →
1/2: Single-byte	2bytes character
	(1byte character)
• Remaining/Maximum Bytes in Message	

^{*} Operations in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch): 🗲 P.19-17

Entering Text

Entering Characters

Example: Enter 鈴木

In alphanumerics mode, ☑ twice to switch to kanji (hiragana) mode



す: (3) three times

ず: ○ * → 3 three times → *

★: ② twice

* When the next character is on the same key, press q first to move cursor.

- (Q) to enter Predictive Candidates List
 - To change word before converting, press
 - There are four types of word suggestion lists: **Predictive Candidates**. Conversion Candidates, Context Forecast and abc/123/Kana Candidates (**△** P.3-7)



to select 鈴木

Other Input Functions

Enter katakana/ alphanumerics	Mode to cycle input modes → Enter characters	
Enter small kana (つ, ッ, etc.)	Enter a character → to convert to small character • Alternatively, press a key repeatedly to enter an assigned small kana.	
Enter upper case characters Enter a character → ✓ Alternatively, press a key repeatedly enter an assigned upper case character		
Add *or *	Enter a character to add " or " → ※ for " or ※ twice for " In single-byte katakana mode, " and " are entered as a single-byte character.	
Insert line break [Line FD] to insert line breaks in text		
Insert space at end of text		
# repeatedly until single-byte space appears*, or [☑] [Menu] → Pictogras symbols → Space to enter a space (Double-byte (single-byte) space is entered in 2 bytes (1 byte) input mod		
Toggle characters in reverse order \square [Rev] Example: From c, press to toggle as follows: $c \rightarrow b \rightarrow a \rightarrow 2$		
Move cursor to beginning/ end of sentence	/ [Y/][Menu] → Jump → To beginning or To end	
Undo	[Undo]	

^{*} Space cannot be entered within text in number mode by following the steps above. Use symbol list.

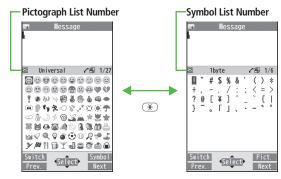
Pictographs & Symbols

- Pictographs do not appear in messages sent to incompatible SoftBank handsets or e-mail addresses.
- Symbol List: 🖆 P.19-18
- **Open Pictograph List** In text entry window, (*)

Open Symbol List

In text entry window, press and hold #, or (*) in pictograph list

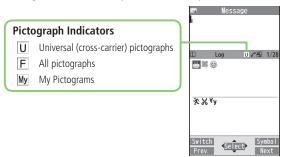
List Log may appear first.



- Functions Available in Pictograph/Symbol List (☐ P.3-5)
- to select a pictograph or symbol

Pictograph/Symbol List Log

- In Symbol Log, single-byte symbols appear in upper half of window; double-byte symbols in lower half.
- In List Log, pictographs appear in upper half of window; My Pictograms in lower half (only in S! Mail text entry window).



Functions Available in Pictograph/Symbol List

Toggle pictograph lists	In pictograph list, ☑ [Switch] • Toggle lists: (Log →) Universal pictographs¹ → Full pictographs → My Pictograms² • Alternatively, press key corresponding to Pictograph List number (1-9, 0) for direct access³.
Toggle symbol lists	In symbol list, [Switch] Toggle lists: (Log →) Single-byte symbols → Double-byte symbols Alternatively, press key corresponding to Symbol List number (1-3) for direct access³.
Jump to next page	In pictograph/symbol list, 📭 [Next]
Jump to previous page	In pictograph/symbol list, @[Prev.]
Toggle pictograph/symbol list	In pictograph, */[Y][Symbol] In symbol list, */[Y][Pict.]
Toggle full screen/standard screen	
Close list	(2)7100)

- ¹ In messages only
- ² In S! Mail Text field only
- ³ Log (List Number 1) does not appear if any symbols/pictographs are not entered.

Note

In number mode, open pictograph list by ∑[Menu] → Pictograms/symbols → Pictograms

Smileys

- ¶ In text entry window, ∑ [Menu] → Pictograms/symbols → Smiley
- **>** Select a smiley
 - To show next/previous page: [Next]/[[Prev.]

Templates

Insert templates (greetings, URLs, emoticons) or edit preinstalled templates.

Inserting Templates

- 1 In text entry window, press and hold \maltese
 - Not available in number mode.
- 2 Select a category → Select a template

Note

Alternatively, in a text entry window, [☑][Menu] → Input assistance
 → Templates to enter a template

Editing Templates

Main Menu ► Tools ► Templates/Users Dic. ► Templates

- Select a category
- **2** Highlight a template \rightarrow **\square**[**Edit**] \rightarrow Edit template
- Reset Edited Templates
- > After Step 1, (highlight a template →) [\sup][Menu] → Reset this or Reset all (→ For Reset all, enter Phone Password) → YES

Manage Template Folders

- > In Step 1, highlight a category → [**27**] [**Menu**] → **Edit folder name** → Edit folder name
- To reset folder name, ∑?[Menu] → Reset name → YES

Additional Features

- 1 In text entry window, [Y?] [Menu] → Input assistance
- Select an item (See below)

> Enter a character code (4 digits) nput date/ time Select a style to enter date/time > Select a display style → Enter date/time Quote phone Quote Phone Book entry detail		
> Enter a character code (4 digits) nput date/ select a style to enter date/time > Select a display style → Enter date/time Quote phone Quote Phone Book entry detail > Select an entry → Check item(s) to quote →	Item	Operation/Description
nput date/ science a style to enter date/time > Select a display style → Enter date/time Quote phone Quote Phone Book entry detail > Select an entry → Check item(s) to quote →	Kuten code	
clime		> Enter a character code (4 digits)
Quote phone pook Quote Phone Book entry detail > Select an entry → Check item(s) to quote →	Input date/	Select a style to enter date/time
> Select an entry → Check item(s) to quote →	time	> Select a display style → Enter date/time
	Quote phone	Quote Phone Book entry detail
	book	
Quote accnt Quote Account Details	Quote accnt	Quote Account Details
Tetls >Enter Phone Password → Check item(s) to quote → [Signification of the content of the co	detIs	
Bar code Activate Bar Code Reader to insert scanned result	Bar code	Activate Bar Code Reader to insert scanned result
reader (🖆 P.13-15)	reader	(□ FP.13-15)

Conversion Methods (Japanese)

Predictive Conversion

The following suggestion lists appear while entering text or after a word is fixed.

Before Entering Text*	Predictive Candidates (Pre-text Predict)	Suggests salutations/opening words Example: こんにちは, お疲れさま, etc.
While Entering Text Predictive Candidates Conversion Candidates		Lists likely conversions and matching conversions. Likely Conversions: わ → 私, わたし, etc. Matching Conversions: わ → 和, 輪, etc.
		Suggests only matching conversions Example: わ → 和, 輪, etc.
	abc/123/Kana Candidates	Lists alphanumerics/katakana assigned to key (⊈P.3-9)
After a Word is Fixed	Context Forecast	Suggests words likely to follow Example: 私 is fixed → です, の, は, etc.

^{*} Available when you open Message Text window or cursor is at top of Text window. Note that handset Language must be set to 日本語.

- Predictions change with each letter entered.
- Press [Pred.]/[Conv.] to toggle Predictive Candidates List and Conversion Candidates List.

Predictive Candidates

- Time Season Predict function suggests words appropriate for current season and time.
- Set word suggestions for formal or informal words (☐ P.18-12).

Note

 941P learns entered characters and suggests them for future conversions (△→P.18-11).

Tip

Settings

- Disable Learning for Secret Mode/Secret Data Only
- ●Reset Learned Words ●View Learned Words ●Hide Predictive Candidates and Context Forecast Lists ●Hide Context Forecast List
- ●Fix Entered Characters Automatically (全P.18-11)
- Deactivate Pre-text Predict Deactivate Time Season Predict
- ●Activate Text Expression (ピラP.18-12)

- 1 In kanji (hiragana) mode, ○

 ⇒ is entered and Predictive Candidates List appears.



 $\ensuremath{\mathcal{O}}$ is entered and Context Forecast List appears.

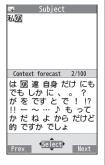
1 6 → 5

はな is entered and Predictive Candidates List appears.

5 ⊠[Conv.]

Conversion Candidates List appears.







If the Word is Not Listed

Press eme to return to hiragana, and segment hiragana to convert separately.

Example: Segment はるか into はる and か, then convert to 春香

- ① Move cursor to る, then convert はる to 春 → ●
- ② Convert か to 香 → ●

Using Previously Entered Words

Enter the first one or two hiragana to access previously entered words in the list.

Converting Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumerics

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) mode. Date and time can be entered quickly.

Example 1: Enter OK

Step	1	2	3	4
Key	(3 times)	5 (twice)	🟏 [a1Kana]	
Display	ıZı	ふに	abc/123/Kana Candidates	ОК

Highlight **OK** and press

Example 2: Enter 10/30, 10:30 or 10月30日

Step	1	2	3
Key	1030	🛂 [a1Kana]	X
			10/30
Display	あわさわ	abc/123/Kana	10:30
		Candidates	or
			10月30日

Highlight a suggestion and press (...).

Narrowing Down Predictive Candidates by Number of Characters

In kanji (hiragana) mode, narrow down Predictive Candidates by specifying minimum number of characters.

Example: Suggest words with a minimum of seven characters, starting with かさ.

1 Enterかさ→ 📵



(five times)

Word suggestions of seven or more characters appear.

- Press of to change number of characters



Message

Editing Text

Deleting & Replacing

1 Delete Characters within Lines
Place cursor before a character →

A character after cursor is deleted

• Press and hold 💯 to delete all characters after cursor.

Delete Characters from the End of Text

Place cursor at the end of text → @UJF/©

A character before cursor is deleted.

- Press and hold @ to delete all characters before cursor.
- **2** Enter another character

Copy/Cut/Paste

- 1 In text entry window, [Y7] [Menu] → Copy or Cut

Select All (Y) [All] $\rightarrow (\bigcirc)$ [End]

3 Place cursor at target location → **(x**) [Menu] → Paste

User's Dictionary

Save frequently used words/phrases (up to 100 entries). Saved words/phrases appear among word suggestions.

Saving User's Dictionary Entries

- In text entry window, (∑?)[Menu] → *Text entry setting* → *User's Dictionary*
- <New>
- Enter a word → Enter reading
- Edit User's Dictionary Entries
- \rightarrow After Step 1, highlight a word \rightarrow $\boxed{\square}$ [Edit] \rightarrow Edit word \rightarrow Edit reading
- Delete User's Dictionary Entries
- > After Step 1, [Y2][Menu] → Delete → Delete this or Delete all (→ For **Delete all**, enter Phone Password) → **YES**

Note

- ◆ Alternatively, Main Menu
 ▶ Tools
 ▶ Templates/Users Dic.
 - ▶ User's Dictionary

Download Dictionary

Download dictionaries from P-egg, a download site for 941P users (see below). Activate downloaded dictionaries to add character conversions to conversion suggestions (Japanese).

 P-egg (as of December 2009) Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► Bookmarks ► Panasonic Site (P-egg)

Activating Downloaded Dictionaries

Main Menu ► Tools ► Templates/Users Dic. Download Dictionary

- Select a dictionary
 - * appears for active dictionary.
 - To cancel: follow the same step
- **Change Title**
- > In Step 1, highlight a dictionary → [Y] [Menu] → Edit title → Edit
- View Details
- > In Step 1, highlight a dictionary → [Yr] [Menu] → Dictionary info
- Delete Dictionaries
- > In Step 1, (highlight a dictionary) → [Y7][Menu] → Delete this or **Delete all** (→ For **Delete all**, enter Phone Password) → **YES**

Phone Book

Overview	4-2
Saving to Phone Book	4-3
Phone Book Entry Items	4-3
Create New Entry	4-3
Other Ways to Add New Entries	4-5
Setting Groups	4-6
Searching/Using Phone Book	4-6
Making Calls from Phone Book	
Using Phone Book	
Managing Phone Book	4-9
Editing Phone Book Entries	
Deleting Phone Book Entries	4-9
Copying/Deleting Phone Book Data	4-9
Phone Book Memory Status	4-9
S! Addressbook Back-up	4-10
Manual Synchronization	
Auto Synchronization	4-11
Viewing Sync Log	4-11
Account Details	
Editing Account Details	4-12
Account Details Functions	4-12
Voice Dial	4-13
Adding Entries to Voice Dial	4-13
Searching Entries by Voice Dial	4-13

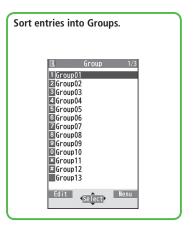
Overview

Save frequently used phone numbers and mail addresses to Phone Book.

Supplement phone numbers and mail addresses with birthday, street address, an image or notes.







Note

• Back-up Important Information

Keep a separate copy of Phone Book entry information. When battery is exhausted or removed for extended periods, entries may be lost. Handset damage may also affect data recovery. SoftBank is not liable for damages from lost/altered entries.



■Backing up to microSD Card (

P.10-21)

Saving to Phone Book

Phone Book Entry Items

Save up to 1000 entries in handset Phone Book; 50 entries to USIM Card Phone Book.

Available entry items are as follows.

	Phone Book Entry Items	Handset	USIM Card	
Ba	Name (Reading)	0	0	
Basic item	Group	19	10	
lem	Phone number	5	2	
	Mail address	5	1	
	Address	0	_	
	Location information	0	_	
	Birthday	0	_	
	Memo	0	_	
	Image	100	_	
	Memory number	000 - 999	_	
Inco	Ringtone			
I mi.	Vibrator			
S Gu	Notification Light			
Incoming Settings	Screen			
sgr	Msg Ringtone		_	
	Msg Vibrator			
	Msg Notif. Light			
	Answer message			

○: Can be saved —: Cannot be saved

 Phone Book entries in USIM Card can also be used in another SoftBank handset.

Create New Entry

Save new entries to handset or USIM Card Phone Book.

- When saving to USIM Card Phone Book, set Save Settings to USIM or Ask Every Time beforehand (△P.18-12).
- 1 Press and hold 🔎
- 2 Enter Last name →
 Enter First name
 - For handset Phone Book, to switch Basic item and Incoming Settings tabs.



Handset Phone Book

3	Select an	item	(See	below)

Item	Operation/Description
Last name	Save last name. For USIM Card, enter both first name and last name together > Enter last name
First name	Save first name Enter first name
Reading (Last/First)	Automatically entered when last/first name is entered. For USIM Card, both readings are entered together. To change reading, edit

Item	Operation/Description
Group	Categorize/search entries by group > Select a group • Change group names or set ringtones for individual groups ((→P.4-6).
Phone number	> Enter phone number (→ For handset, select an icon)
Mail address	 Enter mail address (→ For handset, select an icon) Save only phone number if mail address is "phone number@softbank.ne.jp".
Address	Save zip code, country/region, prefecture, city, number/street and additional information > Select an item → Enter each information → <i>Home</i> or <i>Office</i> → For entering other information, [Seturn]
Location information	Identify handset location and save information. Also, save location record selected from location logs > Select an item • By position loc. → YES → Check information → ⑤ [Set] (To show information while positioning: When [Use] appears at lower right of display, press ☑ [OK]. To retry positioning: ☑ [Retry]) • From loc. history → Select a location record to save
Birthday	> Enter birthday
Memo	>Enter memo

Item	Operation/Description
Image	Save a still image to appear for incoming calls
	> Select an item
	 Select image → Select a folder → Select a file
	 Shoot image → Frame subject →
	$ \bullet [Record]/ \bigcirc / \bigcirc (\bullet) \rightarrow \bullet [Save]/ \bigcirc / \bigcirc (\bullet) $
	 Saved still image appears for an incoming call only when
	Phone Book Image (☐ P.18-8) is ON . If there is an
	image saved for Screen (□ Below), the image
	preferentially appears.
Memory	> Enter memory number
number	
Ring tone	> Ring Tones → Select a type → Select a folder →
	Select a ringtone
Vibrator	> Select vibrator → Select a pattern
Notification	> Select illumination → Select a pattern
Light	
Screen*	> SEL picture → Select a screen type → Select a folder
	→ Select an image
	Saved still image appears for an incoming call whether
	Phone Book Image is ON or OFF. Phone Book
	Image setting applies only when still image is saved
	for <i>Image</i> .
Msg Ringtone	> Ring Tones → Select a type → Select a folder →
	Select a ringtone
Msg Vibrator	> Select vibrator → Select a pattern
Msg Notif.	> Select illumination → Select a pattern
Light	
	> Select answer message → Select a message
Answer	✓ Select allswer message → Select a message

[☑][Finish]

Other Ways to Add New Entries

Save currently displayed phone numbers, mail addresses, still images or location information to Phone Book. **Example: Saving Numbers from Incoming Call Logs**

- \triangleright \rightarrow Highlight a record \rightarrow \bigcirc [Menu] \rightarrow Add to Phone Book
- **New Entry New** → Enter details (🗁 Step 3 on P.4-3)

Add to Existing Entry

Add → Select entry → Enter other details (**⊈**Step 3 on P.4-3)

- When saving to USIM Card, *Overwrite* appears instead of *Add*.
- When complete, \square [Finish] (\rightarrow *YES*)

Note

- Press [Y/][Menu] from a function. If *Add to Phone Book* appears, the information is savable to Phone Book. From a message window, select Add Address to save entries; from still image list/still image, select **Set display** → **Phone Book** to save entries.
- When saving new entries in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, entries are saved to handset regardless of Save Settings.

Setting Groups

Sort entries by Group. Custom set ringtones/vibrators/ notifications per group.

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Group

- appears for USIM Card Group.
- Highlight a group $\rightarrow \square$ [Edit] \rightarrow Select an item \rightarrow Set item
 - Enter group name for " Group name."
- When complete, ☑ [Finish]

Check Settings

- > Select a group entry, or [Yr] [Menu] → Check setting
- Settings cannot be checked in USIM Card Group Phone Book.

Reset Group Setting

> Highlight a group → [Y][Menu] → Reset group → YES

Note

- Custom settings unavailable for USIM Card Groups.
- Individually set ringtones are prioritized over those set for groups.

Searching/Using Phone Book

Making Calls from Phone Book

<Default> A-KA-SA-TA-NA/Reading



- Search Phone Book (See below)
 - To change search method: 🕬 → Select a search method (See below)

(/
Search Method	Operation/Description
A-KA-SA-TA-	Search entries by katakana syllabary. Names saved in
NA/Reading	Roman characters are saved under the 英 tab.
	> Highlight a reading page
	 Alternatively, enter partial reading
Group	> Select a group
Memory	Enter memory (entry) number to search for an entry
Number*	> Enter a memory number
Name	>Enter partial name → 🔟
Phone	> Enter partial phone number → 🂢
Number	· · · —
Mail Address	> Enter partial mail address → □
2-touch Dial*	Show entries with memory (entry) numbers 000 - 009

^{*} Handset Phone Book only

Select an entry





Voice Calls

Video Calls

Highlight a phone number → [V. Call]

Note

- To scroll through entries, enter nothing and press ((not available in Group or 2-touch Dial).
- If no matches are found in A-KA-SA-TA-NA/Reading or **Memory Number** method, entries closest to condition appear.
- Once a method is selected, same method retains.

Additional Search/Dialing Methods

Open Tab Assigned to Key from Standby	Press and hold ① – ⑨ Open search window assigned to key.
Enter Partial Number from Standby or during Call	Enter partial number → 🔟
By Memory Number	
By Single-digit Memory Number (2-touch Dial)	Enter last digit (○ — ⑨) of memory number 000-009 → Voice Call:

Using Phone Book

Use Phone Book Entries

> □ → Highlight an entry → [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Add a new entry (From Step 2 on P.4-3)
Sort ¹	Change display order
	> Select an order
Send Ir data ²	(⊆ F.11-3)
IC	(∠ F.11-5)
transmission ²	
Send to	(⊈ P.11-9)
Bluetooth ²	
Copy to	Copy an entry to microSD Card
microSD ²	> YES
	 To view copied data: ☐ P.10-20
S! AB BkUp	(⊆ F.4-10)
Delete phone	> Select an item → Follow steps for selected option
book	(□ F.4-9)
Character	Switch character size to large/standard
size	
Set secret	Set/cancel Secret Mode for selected entry
mode/	 Entries saved as secret data appear only when
Release	Secret Mode or Secret Data Only is active
secret ²	(⊈ P.12-10).

¹ Available only when search method (☐P.4-6) is set to *Name*,

Phone Number or Mail Address

² Not available in USIM Card Phone Book

■ Use Entry Details
> ② → Select an entry → ② [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Notify caller ID	Show/hide caller ID (1 P.2-3)
Prefix numbers	Make a call using a prefix number (☐FP.2-3)
Int'l dial assist	Make an international call using Int'l Dial Assist > Select a country/region code → ✓
Restrictions*	Activate restrictions on specified entry (☐ P.12-12)
Edit Phone Book	Edit entry (From Step 3 on P.4-3)
Delete phone book	> Phone number or Delete this → YES • Item names vary by selected item: Mail address/Address/Location info/Birthday/ Memo/Image
Add shortcut icon	Create a shortcut (C₃P.1-25)
Compose message	Create a message to mail address of selected entry (☐From Step 4 on P.14-4)
Compose SMS	Create an SMS message to phone number of selected entry (△From Step 4 on P.14-7) • Message can be sent to SoftBank handsets only.
Send Ir data*	(□ F.11-3)
IC transmission*	(△ F.11-5)
Send to Bluetooth*	(1 P .11-9)

Item	Operation/Description
Copy to	Copy an entry to microSD Card
microSD*	> YES
	 To display copied data: ☐ P.10-20
S! AB BkUp	(□ F.4-10)
Copy names	Copy a name
Copy phone	Copy an item
numbers	 Item names vary by selected item.
	Copy mail add./Copy address/Copy location info/
	Copy birthday/Copy memo
Character	Switch character size to large/standard
size	
Set secret	Set/cancel Secret Mode for selected entry
mode/	 Entries saved as secret data appear only when
Release	Secret Mode or Secret Data Only is active
secret*	(⊆ FP.12-10).
Copy to USIM/	Copy an entry to USIM Card
Copy from	> YES
USIM	

^{*} Not available in USIM Card Phone Book

Note

• Insert entry details to a message (☐ P.3-6).

Managing Phone Book

Editing Phone Book Entries

- 1 \bigcirc \rightarrow Select an entry \rightarrow \bigcirc [Edit]
- **7** Edit (☐From Step 3 on P.4-3) → **YES**

Deleting Phone Book Entries

- Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Delete this	> YES
Delete select	 Check entries to delete → ☑[Finish] → YES ☑[Menu] → Select all in tab*, Select all, Release all in tab* or Release all to check/uncheck all entries at a time
Delete all in tab*	> YES
Delete all	Delete all entries (handset/USIM Card Phone Book) including Secret Mode entries > Enter Phone Password → YES → YES

^{*} Available in *A-KA-SA-TA-NA/Reading*, *Group* and *Memory Number* search methods (\$\sumsymbol{L}^{\infty} P.4-6)

Copying/Deleting Phone Book Data

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Memory Manager

- 1 Enter Phone Password
- Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Сору	Copy data between handset/USIM Card Phone Book Copy to USIM or Copy from USIM
Delete	Delete data in handset/USIM Card Phone Book > Phone or USIM

- 3 **Phone Book** → Select an entry*
 * To clear, repeat operation.

Phone Book Memory Status

Main Menu ► Phone ► Memory Status

View handset/USIM Card Phone Book memory status.

S! Addressbook Back-up

Back up Phone Book entries to S! Addressbook (network server); synchronize handset Phone Book with S! Addressbook; restore Phone Book after accidental loss/alteration.

Separate subscription is required for this service.

Notes

- Fully charge battery beforehand (appears).
- Transmission fees apply to synchronization, backup and restoration.
- Restore cancels these Phone Book settings: Ringtone, Vibrator, Notification Light, Picture, Answer message.
- Subscription to the service activates Auto Sync Settings during network information retrieval to back up edited Phone Book entries. Note that initiating network information retrieval activates Auto Sync Settings even when Auto Sync Settings are *OFF*. (**TP.4-11).
- S! Addressbook is deleted upon contract termination.
- Addresses saved in Address field on handset Phone Book are saved to building name field in S! Addressbook.
- When number of characters saved in S! Addressbook exceeds maximum number of characters savable on handset Phone Book, excess characters do not appear on handset Phone Book.

Synchronization/Back-up/Restoration

- Be careful of back-up/restoration timing or selecting a synchronization direction.
- When no handset Phone Book entries exist, executing regular update or selecting Sync from Client or Backup deletes S! Addressbook.
- When no S! Addressbook entries exist, executing regular update or selecting Sync from Server or Restore deletes all handset Phone Book entries.

Capacity Disparities

 When the number of savable items varies between handset Phone Book and S! Addressbook, synchronization reflects lower limit.

Transfer to New Handsets

- S! Addressbook Back-up-compatible 3G Handsets: Data remains.
- Other 3G Handsets: Service subscription and data remains, but data is not accessible via handset (accessible via PCs).
- V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series: Service subscription is terminated and data is deleted.

Manual Synchronization

Regular Update

Update S! Addressbook and handset Phone Book after adding/editing entries.

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ S! Addressbook BkUp

1 Start Sync

Selecting Sync Type

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ S! Addressbook BkUp ▶ Details ▶ Backup/Restore

1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Sync from	Send data changed in handset Phone Book to
Client	S! Addressbook
Backup	Delete all S! Addressbook entries and save handset Phone Book to S! Addressbook
Sync from	Send data changed in S! Addressbook to handset Phone
Server	Book
Restore	Delete all handset Phone Book entries and save

) YES

Auto Synchronization

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ S! Addressbook BkUp ▶ Details ▶ Auto Sync Settings

- 1 ON
 - To cancel, select OFF
- Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
Every month	Synchronize monthly at specified time of the date	
-	> Enter a date → Set start time	
Every week	Synchronize weekly at specified time of the day	
-	> Select a day → Enter start time	
After Editing PB	Synchronize ten minutes after editing	

3 Select a Sync Type → YES

View Auto Sync Settings

> In Step 1, Confirm Settings

Viewing Sync Log

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ S! Addressbook BkUp ▶ Details ▶ Sync Log

- Select a log
- Delete Sync Log
- > In Step 1, (highlight a log →) [1] [Menu] → Delete this or Delete all (→ For Delete all, enter Phone Password) → YES

Account Details

Save phone number, mail address, street address, etc. in Account Details.

Editing Account Details

1 • • •

2 **□**[Edit]

3 Enter Phone Password \rightarrow Edit \rightarrow \square [Finish]

 \bullet Your subscribing phone number cannot be edited or deleted.

Account Details Functions

In Account Details, press $\[\mathbf{w}\]$ [Menu] for following operations.

Item	Operation/Description
Edit*	Edit Account Details (From Step 3 above)
Character size	Switch character size to large/standard
Display all data*	View all saved items such as phone numbers and mail addresses
Copy names	Copy a name
Copy phone numbers	Copy an item ■ Item names vary by selected item. Copy mail add./Copy address/Copy birthday/ Copy notepad

Item	Operation/Description
Send Ir data	Send details via Infrared ((****)-3) • Alternatively, while Account Details is open, press • [Ir].
IC transmission	Send details via IC transmission (ぱ ₱P.11-5) ■ Alternatively, while Account Details is open, press
Copy to microSD	Copy details to microSD Card > YES ■ To display copied data: □P.10-20 ■ Account Details is saved as a Phone Book entry.
Erase phone number*	> Select an item → YES ■ Delete items saved in Account Details ■ Item names vary by selected item. Erase mail add./Erase address/Erase birthday/ Erase memorandums/Delete image
Reset*	Reset Account Details (handset number remains) > YES

^{*} Enter Phone Password if required.

Note

• Insert Account Details information to a message (☐P.3-6).

Voice Dial

Make a call by saying a voice dial name.

Note

- Keep microphone about 10 cm away from your mouth, and pronounce a Voice Dial name clearly. If microphone is too distant, your voice may not be recognized.
- Avoid making sounds unrelated to Voice Dial names (clearing your throat, clicking your tongue, heavy breathing, etc.).
- Say Voice Dial names in quiet places.
- Avoid pressing or brushing keys, or covering microphone with fingers when pronouncing a Voice Dial name.

Adding Entries to Voice Dial

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Settings ▶ Voice Dial

- 1 <New> → Select a Phone Book entry Entries with ★ are already saved in Voice Dial list.
- Enter a Voice Dial name
 - Only katakana entry is available for Voice Dial names.

Edit Voice Dial Names

> In Step 1, highlight a Voice Dial name → [Edit] → Edit name → YES

Delete Voice Dial Entries

> In Step 1, (highlight a Voice Dial name →) [Y] [Menu] → Delete this or Delete all → YES

Searching Entries by Voice Dial

- 1 Press and hold → Say a Voice Dial name Say the name within four seconds after voice recognition tone sounds. Once Voice Dial is recognized, result appears.
- Woice Calls
 Highlight phone number → ✓

Video Calls
Highlight phone number → ☑[V. Call]



5

Digital TV

Basics	5-2
Initial Setup	5-4
Channel Settings	5-4
Watching TV	5-5
Indicators	
Program List (Japanese)	5-7
Data Broadcast (Japanese)	5-7
Functions while Viewing TV	5-7
TV Links (Japanese)	5-10
Saving TV Links	
Opening TV Links	5-10
Functions Available in TV Link List	5-10
Recording/Playing Programs	5-11
Recording Current Program	
Capturing Screenshots	
Playing Recorded Programs	
Viewing Captured Screenshots	5-13
Timer	5-13

Basics

941P supports One Seg terrestrial digital TV broadcasting.

One Seg

One Seg is a digital TV broadcasting service for mobile phones. For more information, visit The Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting Website:

[PC] http://www.dpa.or.jp/ [Handset] http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/ (Japanese only)

Features

Watch TV Programs (⊈P.5-5)	Watch One Seg Digital TV on handset.
View Data Broadcast (△→P.5-7)	Access a variety of program-related information.
Record TV Programs (△→P.5-11)	Record program/capture still image while watching the program.
Set Timer (2 P .5-13)	Use Timer to view/record programs. You can easily set Timer by using Program List (☐ P.5-7).

Mobile W-Speed

Frame rate of Digital TV images are automatically enhanced. Enjoy smooth image flow (\$\subseteq P.18-15).

- Mobile W-Speed is set to ON by default.
- When this function is set to ON, full effect of Image Quality may not be achieved.
- Depending on broadcasting condition, full effect of this function may not be achieved.
- Disabled during ECO Mode (☐P.18-15) or AV output (☐P.11-18).
- Disabled for playing back videos recorded with Mobile W-Speed set to ON.

Tip

●Use Other Functions while Viewing TV (🗁 P.5-8)

Precautions

- Digital TV is available only in Japan.
- Incoming calls/messages may affect TV image or audio quality while TV is activated.
- Digital TV may be disabled if USIM Card is not installed or SoftBank subscription is terminated.
- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of handset/microSD Card information.
 - Data saved to handset (TV Links, Channel List, etc.) cannot be restored after repairs or handset replacement. Back up important information.

Signal Reception Areas

TV signal reception may be poor in the following conditions:

- Too far from or close to broadcasting stations.
- Mountain areas or near tall buildings.
- In moving vehicles, underground, in tunnels, etc.
- Near high-voltage wires, neon lights, wireless base stations, railroad tracks or highways.
- Areas with numerous signal obstructions or areas where signal reception is blocked.

When Battery is Running Out

- Warning tone sounds and warning message appears if Digital TV is activated with low battery.
- When battery runs low while programs are on or being recorded, handset operates as follows:
 - While Viewing Warning tone sounds, and confirmation appears.
 - While Recording Response differs depending on *Rec. When Low Battery* (☐-P.18-15) setting.

Continue Recording ... Warning tone does not sound and confirmation does not appear.

Stop Recording ... Warning tone sounds and confirmation appears.

- Watching TV while charging may shorten battery life.
- If recording ends due to low battery, recorded portion is automatically saved.

Incoming Transmissions

TV pauses for incoming calls. Resume TV after call ends.

• Incoming calls do not interfere with recording.

Incoming Messages

Notification Light flashes for incoming messages while TV is active or recording is in progress. Ticker also appears in Display.

While ticker appears, press (20) to view messages. TV sound plays in background while viewing messages. Press (20) to return to previous window.

- Show or hide ticker (Mail Ticker Display: 2 P18-15).
- When ticker is set to Off, TV pauses, incoming message window appears and ringtone sounds. Set Receiving Display (△P.18-22) to Operation Preferred to notify of incoming messages only with □.

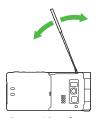
TV Antenna

Extend TV Antenna for optimal viewing.

- Adjust TV Antenna direction to optimize signal reception.
- Retract TV Antenna after viewing Digital TV.







Rotate without force

Initial Setup

Set channels for your area.

- Up to ten Channel Lists can be saved.
- Set channels after extending TV Antenna.

Main Menu ► TV ► Channel Setting ► Select Area

1 Select a region → Select a prefecture

) YES

Note

- If manual setup fails, try automatic channel setup (Below).
- Handset detects a change in reception area after moving to a different area. Set Channel List for that area.

Channel Settings

Automatic Channel Setup

Main Menu ► TV ► Channel Setting ► Automatic

- 1 YES
- **7** After channel search, **YES** → Enter title
 - If title is not entered, date (year/month/day/hour/minute) is automatically saved as title.

Using Channel List

From ► Main Menu ► TV ► Channel List

Set Channels

- > Select a Channel List
- Channel List is set, and available channels appear.
- Select a channel to access the station.

Delete Channel List

- > Highlight a Channel List → [Yz][Menu] → Delete → YES
- Selected Channel List cannot be deleted.

Delete Channels from Channel List

- > Highlight a Channel List → 図[Detail] → Highlight a channel → ☑[Menu] → Delete → YES
- Channels in selected Channel List cannot be deleted.

Edit Title

> Highlight a Channel List → [Y][Menu] → Edit title → Edit

Reassign a Remote Control Number (Keypad) to a Channel

> Highlight a Channel List → ☑[Detail] → ☑[Menu] → Remote control # → Select a channel → Select a new remote control number → ☑[Finish] → YES

Watching TV

- Switch Normal Position/Horizontal Open Position for portrait/landscape view while viewing TV.

(oxdot)

Viewer appears.



Viewer

Select a channel

Direct Channel	1-9
Access	★ (Channel 10)
	(Channel 11)
	# (Channel 12)
Previous/	
Next Channel	
Channel Search	Press and hold 🖂
	● To stop: ☑[Cancel] /

To end TV, \frown \rightarrow *End TV*

● To play TV sound in the background: → Change to BGM

Switch Landscape/Portrait View in Normal Position

> 🗖

Press to toggle views.

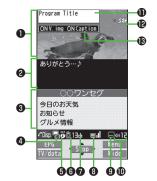
Note

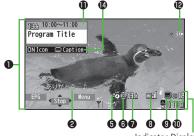
- Alternatively, Main Menu ➤ TV ➤ Watch TV
- Set Digital TV to activate upon opening handset to Horizontal Open Position (Horizontal View: P.18-14)

- ●Use Bluetooth® Device for Listening to Music (ぱ P.11-10)
- ●View handset TV images on a TV set (→ P.11-18)

Indicators

Screenshots are provided for reference only.
 Actual handset windows differ in appearance.





Indicator Display

_			
	Item	Description	Operation
0	Image	_	_
8	Captions	_	_
8	Data Broadcast	(/ →P.5-7)	_
4	Data Broadcast Mode	☑ Data Broadcast Mode off ☑ Data Broadcast Mode on	[TV/data] ²
6	Off timer	(□ P.5-9)	_
6	ECO Mode	(□ P.18-15)	_
0	Channel	((♣P.5-4) ■ When multiple programs are available in the same broadcasting station, "service number/total numbers" appears.	-
8	Signal Strength Level	Strong Weak Out of range	_
9	Receiving Captions	-	-
0	Volume	-	Adjust volume:
•	Program Title	_	✓/☑³
ø	Recorder Status ¹	OREC Recording OREC Timer Set	(⊈ P.5-11, P.5-13)
₿	Display/Caption ²	Display: ON/OFF/Large Caption: ON/OFF	Each key press toggles settings.
4	Indicator/Caption ³	Indicators: ON/OFF Caption: Upper position/Lower position/OFF	Each key press toggles settings.

¹ Available only when Data Broadcast Mode is off ² Available only in Portrait View

³ Available only in Landscape View

Program List (Japanese)

Check program schedules and set timer to view/record TV programs.

Main Menu ► TV ► Program List

- Confirmation appears when using Program List for first time. Follow onscreen instructions.
- See Program List Help menu for usage information.
- View Program List while TV is Active
- > [EPG]
- Show Program Information while TV is Active
- > Press and hold **IEPG** → To return to Viewer.

Data Broadcast (Japanese)

Access a variety of program-related information such as still images and videos.

- Data Broadcast is not available in Landscape View (Wide Screen).
- Activate TV (Data Broadcast Mode off) →
 - (歯)「TV/datal
 - appears.
 - 🔲 to select information
 - To deactivate Data Broadcast Mode: (😇 [TV/data]

Note

• Viewing Data Broadcast information requires no fees: however, accessing websites will incur connection fees.

Functions while Viewing TV

Sound Settings

> While TV is active, [\$\sigma_{\text{total}}[Menu] → Settings → Sound → Sound Effect → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Auto Volume	Automatically increase to optimum volume > ON or OFF
Remaster	Adjust sound quality to reproduce original sound > ON or OFF
Listening	Adjust to natural sound when using earphone or Bluetooth® device > Select an item • Surround: Reproduce natural and stereophonic sound • Natur 1 or Natur 2: Complement sound specific to earphone to reproduce natural sound • OFF: Turn off Listening setting
Equalizer	Change sound quality when using earphone or Bluetooth® device > Select an item • Normal: Reproduce normal sound • H. BASS1: Enhance low-pitched sound • H. BASS2: Enhance low-pitched sound even more • Voice: Make voice clear • Train: Minimize sound leakage

Other Functions

> While TV is active, follow the steps below.

Item	Operation/Description
Access	> Press and hold W
Internet via	• To return to viewer: While Yahoo! Keitai is active, press
Yahoo! Keitai	and hold 🖤
Access	> □(MULTI) → Open Menu → Yahoo! →
Internet via	PC Site Browser
PC Site	 Follow onscreen instructions
Browser	
Make a Voice	> [(MULTI) → <i>Stand-by display</i> → Enter a number →
Call/Video	✓ (For Video Call, ☑ [V. Call])
Call	 Interrupt TV during call. After call, TV resumes.
	 Recording will not be interrupted.
Use	> □(MULTI) → Stand-by display → 🖾
Messaging	

■ Functions Available while Viewing TV
> While TV is active, [[Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Program info	View current program information
Program list	View Program List
Disp.Ch./ operation	> Select an item • Channel info: View channel details. Select a channel to watch that Station • Channel List: View Channel List (□P.5-4) • Channel Setting: Set channels for your area (□P.5-4) • Add to ch. list: Add current station to Channel List. Assign current station to lowest available number key. • Tune service: Select a program when multiple programs are available from the same broadcasting company

Item	Operation/Description
Data	> Select an item
Broadcasting ¹	· Back to data BC: End Data Broadcast site and return
	to Data Broadcast window
	· Reload contents: Reload page (Data Broadcast link)
	· Certificate: View owner, author, validity period and
	serial number of certificate used in SSL communication
	 Images²: Show/hide images on Data Broadcast
	sites
	 Sound Effect²: Turn on/off sounds from Data
	Broadcast/sites
	 Reset Settings²: Show confirmation on Data
	Broadcast
TV link list ¹	Show TV Link details
Compose	Compose a message while audio continues (From Step
message	2 on P.14-4)
Settings	> Select an item
	 Display/operation → Switch display¹: Switch
	view (switch image size/image off)
	Display/operation → Switch TV/data BC ¹ :
	Toggle Data Broadcast Mode on/off (ぱ₹P.5-7)
	 Display/operation → Icons²: Set Indicator
	Display in Landscape View
	 Display/operation → AV output: View a Digital
	TV image on a TV set or other devices (☐FP.11-18)
	 Display/operation → Work When Folded²:
	Continue or end TV when handset is closed

Item	Operation/Description	
Settings	 Video → Brightness: Set Back Light brightness 	
	 Video → Mobile W-Speed²: Enhance frame rate 	
	of TV images automatically	
	 Video → Image Quality²: Select an image quality 	
	 Video → LCD AI: Activate image compensation 	
	according to Back Light	
	· Sound → Sound Effect ² (∠FP.5-7)	
	 Sound → Main/sub sound: Set main/sub sound 	
	 Sound → Switch audio data: Available only 	
	when multiple audio data are supported	
	 ECO Mode²: Set power saving mode (☐FP.18-15) 	
	 Off timer: When set time passes, confirmation 	
	appears asking whether to end viewing/recording	
	TV	
Key guide	View key operation guide while watching TV	
1 Available only	¹ Available only in Portrait View	
² Available from	User Settings even while TV is not active (ぱ P.18-15).	

TV Links (Japanese)

Saving TV Links

- Following function is not available in Landscape View (Wide Screen).
- 1 Switch Data Broadcast Mode on → Select a link
- 2 **YES**Follow onscreen instructions to save link.

Opening TV Links

Main Menu ► TV ► TV Link

- Select a TV Link
 - Confirmation appears when Internet access is required. Select YES to proceed.
 - If TV Link is expired, confirmation appears asking whether to delete link.

Functions Available in TV Link List

Main Menu ► TV ► TV Link

1 Y? [**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Operation/Description
Show TV Link title, URL, summary, content type, expiration
date
Show number of saved TV Links
> Select an item
· Delete this → YES
· Delete selected → Check TV link(s) to delete →
[Finish] → YES
 Delete all → Enter Phone Password → YES

Recording/Playing Programs

Recording Current Program

Save programs as videos or still images. Recordings are saved to microSD Card.

- microSD Card: ⊈P.10-18
- Save up to 2GB of data at a time.

Recording Time (total)*	Approx. 640 minutes
Savable Files	99 files

- * Average recordable time per 2GB microSD
- Recording is unavailable when signal strength drops to
- 2 [Stop] to stop recording Program is saved to microSD Card.

Note

- In the following cases, recording ends and recorded portion is automatically saved:
 - · File size is over 2GB
 - · microSD Card memory is full
- Recorded files are not saved to handset.
- Do not remove microSD Card while recording.
- Recording continues even if signal strength level is ; however, images and audio are not saved.
- Recording is disabled during AV output.

Capturing Screenshots

Captured screenshots are saved to handset.

- This feature is unavailable when signal strength is or Data Broadcast Mode is on.
- 1 Activate TV (Data Broadcast Mode off) → press and hold □

Note

- Captions cannot be captured.
- Capturing is disabled during AV output.

Playing Recorded Programs

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ TV ▶ Video

Select a video

Playback starts.

- When a playback position is recorded to video, playback starts from the position.
 Press [FromTop] to play back from beginning.
- When a video contains divided files, file list opens. Select the file to play back.

microSD 1/ 1\$\$\times 2010/02/05 10:00 2\$\$\times 2010/02/04 10:00 3\$\$\times 2010/02/04 09:07 4\$\$\times 2010/02/03 10:27 5\$\$\times 2010/02/03 10:00 6\$\$\times 2010/02/03 09:04



Example: Video Folder

2 or stop playback

Playback Operations

Volume	□ /A♥
Mute/Cancel Mute	∀ / (⇒)]
Fast-forward	(Press once: 10x; Press twice: 30x)
Fast-rewind	(Press once: 10x; Press twice: 30x)
Pause/Resume	○[Ⅲ/▶]
Play Frame by	Pause playback → ☑[Frame]
Frame	 Play back frame by frame.
Skip Rewind ¹	Press and hold p/x
Skip Forward ²	Press and hold <a>/#

Toggle Playback Speed			
View Title	Time bar also appears.Title also appears when views are switched.		
Toggle Data View	Display title → ✓ In Landscape View, each key press toggles indicators (icons) and captions on/off. (Each key press also switches time bar position regardless of whether caption is shown.)		
Toggle Display View³/Data View	When Data Broadcast Mode is off, each key press toggles views. When Data Broadcast Mode is on, each key press toggles Data View.		
Data Broadcast Mode On/Off	● In Landscape View, turn program title on.		

- ¹ Unavailable if file is under 10 seconds long
- $^{2}\,$ Unavailable if file is under 30 seconds long
- ³ Unavailable in Horizontal Open Position

Viewing Captured Screenshots

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ TV ▶ Image

1 Select an image

Timer

• Set up to 100 timer entries to watch or record programs.

Main Menu ► TV

- **Timer Watching** or **Timer Recording**

Item	Operation/Description	
Channel	> Select a channel	
Title	> Enter a program name	
Start date	Set date and time to start and end viewing/recording a	
End date ¹	program > Select an item • Enter date → Enter a date and time • Choose date → Select a date → Enter date and time	
Repeat	> Select a repeat type → For Select day , select a day (days) → [Finish]	
Alarm ²	>ON or ON/Set time → For ON/Set time, select an alarm time	

Item	Operation/Description	
Tone ²	> Select an alarm type → Select a folder → Select an alarm	
Alarm ¹	>ON or OFF	
Alarm vol./ Volume	> \(\bigsize \) to adjust volume • For Timer Recording , Escalating Tone cannot be set.	
Act. TV w/ alarm ²	 ON or OFF When ON is set, Digital TV activates from alarm notification window. 	
Priority ¹	Set handset response when Timer Recording starts > Recording or Operation • When Recording is set, active function suspends/ ends, and recording starts. • When Operation is set, confirmation appears. To suspend/end active function, select YES and • to start recording.	

¹ Timer Recording only

3 ☑[Finish] → For *Timer Recording*, select *YES* or *YES (confirm once)*

² Timer Watching only

Note

- Select timer entries to check details; [[Edit] to edit details.
- Timer Recording does not start if Internet and two other functions are active simultaneously.
- Alarm does not sound for Timer Watching/Timer Recording in following functions. For Timer Recording, complete followings (in parentheses) one minute before timer starts; otherwise, recording does not start.
 - · While handset is off (Turn on handset)
 - · While Privacy Key Lock is active (Cancel lock)
 - · While Personal Data Lock is active (Cancel/change lock)
 - · During data transfer (Complete transfer)
 - During Infrared transmission, IC transmission or Bluetooth® transmission (Complete transmission)
 - · During software update (Complete update)

Other Timer Operations

Main Menu ► TV

- **Timer Watching** or **Timer Recording**
- **Y** [**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Set a timer entry to watch/record a program (☐ P.5-13)
Edit	Edit entry details (13 P.5-13)
Sort	Sort timer entries Select an order
Delete this	> YES
Delete past	Timer entries with start/end time set prior to current date/ time are deleted > YES
Delete selected	> Check timer entries to delete → ☑[Finish] → YES
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → YES
Memory Status*	Show memory status

^{*} Timer Recording only

Checking Timer Recording Results

Main Menu ► TV

- **1** Recording Result → Select a result
 - Details appear.

Camera

Before Using Camera	6-2
Image File Formats	
Notes	6-2
Camera	6-3
Camera Display Indicators	6-4
Pictures/Videos	6-6
Capturing Still Images (Camera Mode)	6-6
Recording Videos (Video Camera Mode)	6-7
Functions Available while Shooting	6-7
Focus Functions	6-11
Changing Focus Settings	
Auto Focus Lock	
Viewing Saved Images	6-12

Before Using Camera

941P features approximately 8.1 Mega Pixel CMOS Auto-focus Camera capable of capturing still images and videos.

6

Image File Formats

Still images/videos are saved to Data Folder.

Image Type	File Format	Save Location
Still images	JPEG (.jpg)	Data Folder (Pictures)
Videos	MPEG-4 (.3gp), ASF (.asf)	Data Folder (Videos)

• To save to microSD Card, change Storage setting (☐₹P.18-17, P.18-18).

Notes

- Remove dust/debris from lens cover with a soft cloth.
- Handset movement may blur images especially in dark places; hold handset firmly.
- Capturing/saving images immediately after handset has been left in a hot place may affect image quality.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may affect image quality.
- While Camera is active, Photo light illuminates or flashes. Photo light cannot be turned off.

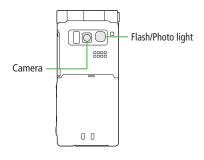
Shutter Click

Shutter click sounds at fixed volume even in Manner Mode.

• To change shutter click sound: 🖆 P.18-17, P.18-18

Camera

Press
in Standby to activate Camera. Press and hold
to activate Video Camera. Use Flash when shooting in dark locations.

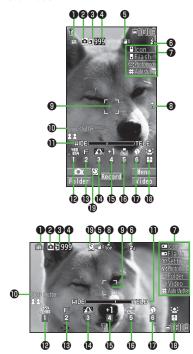


Note

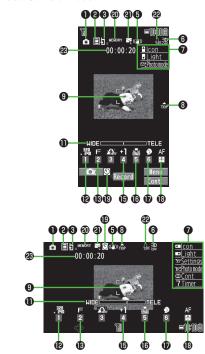
- Alternatively, to activate Camera:
 - · From Main Menu ► Camera ► Camera or Video Camera
 - · Press and hold ()
 - Open handset to Horizontal Open Position from Standby (Horizontal View: ご子P.18-14)
- Camera is not available when battery is low.
- Incoming calls, Alarm and low battery cancel Camera. Captured images/ recorded videos are retained. Save data when Camera restarts.
- When left in Viewfinder for three minutes, Camera is canceled and previous window returns.

Camera Display Indicators

- Images shown below are for reference only.
 - Camera Mode



Video Camera Mode



	Item	Description	Operation
0	Photo mode (Ľ₹P.6-9)	Intelligent Auto Normal Scene My original set. (For Scene/My original set., indicators may vary depending on setting.)	Press and hold □ [□ □ □ □ Select a mode (→ For Scene/My original set., select an item)
0	CHG Camera-mode	Camera mode □ Video camera mode △ /	[Video/Cont./Camera]Toggle Action mode (⊈P.6-10)
8	Storage setting	☐ Phone ☐ microSD Card	9
4	No. of frames	Show number of remaining frames	_
6	Img. stabilizer	Correct camera shake	(□ P.18-17, P.18-18)
6	Flash setting (Still image)	★Auto Forced ON Always light ON Forced OFF	V
	Photo light setting (Action/Video)	IN OFF	
0	Key Guidance	Show key operation guidance	_
8	Top indicator	Indicate vertical direction	_
9	Focus Guide	Auto focus guide	_
0	Auto shutter¹ (ピラP.6-7)	Love shutter (Sweetheart) Love shutter (Friends) Group shutter (Group)	#
0	Zoom bar	Indicate zoom level (☐→P.6-8)	☑/ ☑ zoom in/out ● Long press: continuous zoom
ø	Image size ²	Show image size (☐FP.6-8)	→ Select a size
₿	Image quality ²	N Normal F Fine SF Super fine	2 → Select a mode
1	High sensitiv. ²	⚠ ON ⚠ OFF	③ → Select ON/OFF
Ð	Brightness ²	Adjust brightness (Level -3 to +3)	4 → Select a level
(White balance ²	Auto 🗱 Fine 📤 Cloudy 🚼 Light bulb 💥 Fluorescent light	5 → Select a mode
D	Scene ²	Portrait Sports OI Food Scenery W Night mode Backlight Character Snow Sunset Pet	6 → Select a scene
₿	Focus ² (2 P.6-11)	Face Detection AF Auto Close-up Landscape AF tracking	
1	Auto timer	(_ P.6-7)	7 → Toggle ON/OFF
a	Memory capacity bar	Indicate memory status (appears in red when memory is full)	_
a	File size setting	☐ Mail restrict'n(S) ☐ Mail restrict'n(L) 🚨 Long time	(Ľ ⊋ P.18-18)
@	Movie type set	Record video without audio	(Ľ₹P.18-18)
3	Recordable time	Indicate recordable time	_

Pictures/Videos

- Confirm battery strength (△P.1-11) and memory (△P.18-17, P.18-18) before recording. When battery is low, video cannot be recorded.
- Captured images and videos are automatically saved to Data Folder. To select save location each time, turn *Auto save set* to *OFF* (☐P.18-17, P.18-18).
- Operation descriptions are based on Portrait View.

Note

• For capturing images by (a), press firmly.

Capturing Still Images (Camera Mode)

- 1 or press and hold ()
- 2 Frame subject



Picture Viewfinder

[Record], ① or **(a**) to capture the image

Shutter click sounds at fixed volume. Image is automatically saved.

- When Focus is set to Face Detection, Auto or AF tracking, Camera automatically focuses on subject before capturing image.
- 4 to exit

 Return to Standby.

Continuous Shooting

Capture a succession of up to 20 still images automatically with a single press.

- Number of captured images differs depending on image size and Continuous shooting setting (2P.6-10).
- 2 Frame subject → [Record], or (□)
 Images are automatically saved.
 - When Focus is set to Auto, Camera automatically focuses on subject before capturing image.
 - To stop shooting halfway: 2009

Recording Videos (Video Camera Mode)

- 1 Press and hold Video Viewfinder appears.
- **7** Frame subject
- **3** [Record], or (♠) to start recording

Tone sounds and **OREC** appears.

 When Focus is set to Face Detection or Auto, Camera automatically focuses on subject before recording begins.
 During recording, auto focus functions regardless of Focus setting.



Video Viewfinder

4 • [Stop], • or • (•) to end recording Tone sounds.

Video is automatically saved.

- Recording stops automatically at maximum recording time.
- 5 to exit

Return to Standby.

Note

● Alternatively, □ → □[Video] to activate Video Camera

Functions Available while Shooting

From Camera mode:

Action mode:

Possible Press and hold

Camera mode: Press and hold

Action mode: Press and hold

Acti

Auto Timer

- > Σ [Menu] \rightarrow *Auto timer* \rightarrow *ON* \rightarrow Enter time (seconds) \rightarrow \bigcirc [Record], \bigcirc or \bigcirc (\bigcirc) (\rightarrow For video, \bigcirc [Stop], \bigcirc or \bigcirc (\bigcirc)
- Auto timer tone sounds. After set period of time, shutter is released and recording starts.
- When Auto timer is active, [[Quit] or meturn to Viewfinder without canceling Auto timer.
- Auto timer is not available when *Cont. shooting set.* is set to *Manual*.

Auto Shutter (Camera Mode Only)

Shutter automatically releases upon detecting number of people or distance between people (When Photo mode is set to *Intelligent Auto* or *Focus* is set to *Face Detection*).

> [Y7] [Menu] → Auto shutter → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
OFF	Cancel Auto shutter setting	
Love shutter	Shutter releases when two faces move close together.	
	> Friends or Sweetheart	
	• When <i>Sweetheart</i> is set, distance between two faces	
	is closer than <i>Friends</i> .	
Group shutter	Camera detects up to five faces. When more people are in	
	frame, Auto timer activates and shutter releases in three	
	seconds.	
	> Select number of people	

 Alternatively, capture still images by [Record], ① or (a) even when Auto shutter is set (Auto timer activates for Group shutter.).

Zoom

- For continuous zoom: Press and hold 🔯
- Zoom is available during video recording.
- Zoom may change image quality.
- Maximum zoom levels per image size are as follows.
 Maximum zoom levels in Horizontal Open Position are indicated in () if different from those in Normal Position.

Camera mode	Size	Zoom level	Zoom Ratio*
Camera	SM 8M	1-21	2.6x
(High sensitiv.:	語 6M Wide	1-21	2.6x
OFF)	5M	1-21	2.6x
	.語: 3M	1-21	2.6x
	2M Wide	1-21	2.6x
	× Hill 2M	1-21	2.6x
	Stand-by	1-21	2.6x
	х #III VGA	1-21	2.6x
	淵 QVGA	1-31	5.1x
	↓ ∰ QCIF	1-31	8.5x
	、器 Sub-QCIF	1-31	12.8x
Camera	. IIII 2M	1-21	2.6x
(High sensitiv.:	Stand-by	1-21	2.6x
ON)	¥∰ VGA	1-21	2.6x
	, ∰ QVGA	1-31	5.1x
	↓ ∰ QCIF	1-31	8.5x
	、	1-31	12.8x

Camera mode	Size	Zoom level	Zoom Ratio*
Continuous	、淵 VGA	1-21	2.6x
shooting	、淵 QVGA	1-31	5.1x
	ູ 맦 QCIF	1-31	8.5x
	、	1-31	12.8x
Video camera	、端 VGA	1-21	1.9x
(Img. stabilizer:	、	1-21	1.9x
Auto)	、淵 QVGA	1-31	2.9 (3.8)x
	ູ ™ QCIF	1-31	5.2 (6.4)x
	ູ ଜ Sub-QCIF	1-31	7.2 (9.6)x
Video camera	χ∰ VGA	1-21	2.6x
(Img. stabilizer:	、	1-21	2.6x
OFF)	、説 QVGA	1-31	3.8 (5.1)x
	" ₩ QCIF	1-31	7.0 (8.5)x
	ູ ଜ Sub-QCIF	1-31	9.6 (12.8)x

^{*} Values are approximates.

Select a Flash/Photo Light setting.

> In Picture Viewfinder, **[Yo][Menu]** → *Flash setting* → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
Auto	Flash goes off automatically in low-light situations.	
Forced ON	Flash always goes off when capturing images.	
Always light ON	Photo Light illuminates.	
Forced OFF	Flash/Photo Light is disabled.	

> In Continuous Shooting/Video Viewfinder, **[Yo] [Menu]** → *Photo light set.* → *ON* or *OFF*

- Flash/Photo light is not available when battery is low.
- When Camera is ended while a setting other than Forced OFF is set, Flash setting is changed to Auto next time Camera activates. When Forced OFF is set, setting remains.
- Even if Forced OFF (Flash setting) or OFF (Photo light set.) is set, Photo light illuminates or flashes when Camera is active or during shooting.
- When Photo mode is set to *Intelligent Auto*, Forced ON cannot be set.
- When using flash, maintain an appropriate distance from subject of 40 to 100 cm
- When image is captured at close range or your hand is too close to Flash/Photo Light, image color and brightness may differ in appearance from actual subject.

Set Photo Mode According to Scene

> [Menu] → Photo mode → Select an item (See below)

	,	
Item	Operation/Description	
Intelligent Auto	Automatically switch Photo mode according to occasion (in Camera mode) Indicator is animated when mode changes (Example:	
	 Close-up). Mode does not change after Auto Focus Lock. Cancel Auto Focus Lock. 	
Normal	Capture an image in normal mode	
Scene	Adjust brightness and color tone according to scene Select an item	
My original set.	(□ P.6-10)	

Change Continuous Shooting Settings

> [Y7] [Menu] → Cont. shooting set. → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Action mode	> Select an item
	 Auto: Capture multiple still images automatically* Manual: Capture one by one manually Auto bracket: Capture nine different still images automatically
Shot interval	Select an interval when <i>Action mode</i> is set to <i>Auto</i> > Select an interval
Shot number	Set number of images when <i>Action mode</i> is set to <i>Auto</i> or <i>Manual</i> > Select a number

^{*} Savable number of images is as follows:

- · VGA (480×640): 4
- · QVGA (240×320): 5 to 10
- · QCIF (144×176): 5 to 20
- · Sub-QCIF (96×128): 5 to 20

Save as Original Setting

> Press and hold ☑ → *Photo mode MyOriginal* → Follow the steps (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Save setting	> Highlight a setting → \textcircled{m} [Save] (→ YES) → Edit title
Open setting	> Select a setting
Edit title	> Highlight a setting → [Edit] → Edit title
View detail	> Highlight a setting → [Detail]
Delete setting	> Highlight a setting → □ [Delete] → YES

 \bullet Save up to three settings each in Camera mode and Action mode.

Focus Functions

Changing Focus Settings

<Default> Camera mode/Video camera mode: Face Detection
Action mode: Auto

Select a focus setting to suit the subject/occasion (Unavailable when Photo mode is set to Intelligent Auto).

- Face Detection: Focus locks on faces (Camera mode/Video camera mode only)
- Auto: Auto focus
- Close-up: Focus for close-ups
- Landscape: Focus on distant landscapes
- AF tracking: Focus on moving subject (Camera mode only)
- 1 In Picture/Video Viewfinder, 👅

Note

- Camera focuses on subject at a distance of over 10 cm.
- When Photo mode is set to *Intelligent Auto*, toggle current focus setting and AF tracking by .
- While Camera is focusing, Focus sound is heard in the following situations:
 - \cdot When Focus setting is set to $\emph{AF tracking}$
 - · When Photo mode is set to *Intelligent Auto*
 - · During video recording

Face Detection

- Detect up to five faces within 2.5 meters.
- Show yellow Focus Guide when a face is detected.
- Automatically focus on one face when more than one is detected (Focus quide turns yellow once focus is on the face.).
- Faces may not be detected in following conditions:
 - · Face is tilted.
 - · A part of face is covered by glasses, hat, mask or shadow.
 - $\cdot\,$ Face is too small, big or dark for screen.
 - · Face is at edge of screen.
 - · Subject or handset moves too fast.
- Shoot with Auto focus if detection fails.

AF Tracking

Position AF tracking guide on subject and press (2). Yellow AF tracking
guide appears and tracks moving subject while adjusting focus and
exposure for subject. During AF tracking, press • [Record], • or
(a) to lock focus on subject and capture an image.
_ , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

- Alternatively, press (a) halfway to lock focus, then (a) to capture an image
- To cancel AF tracking: Q or 🕬
- When Camera is unable to track subject (e.g. when subject is out of Viewfinder), AF tracking is canceled.
- Depending on situation, AF tracking may track unintended subject.
- AF tracking is not available when Auto shutter is in use or certain image size is set.

Auto Focus Lock

Bring focus on subject at center of display automatically. Lock focus on subject, and recompose your picture.

- 1 In Picture/Video Viewfinder, (a), (**) or (a) halfway
 - ① When in focus, handset sounds.
 - ② Focus Guide turns green, and focus is locked.
 - When out of focus, Focus Guide turns red.
 - To cancel focus locked by ② or ※:
 - ullet To cancel focus locked by lacktriangle ($m{f a}$): Release finger from lacktriangle ($m{f a}$)
- Determine composition
- 3 Capture image in selected camera mode (Camera mode: ☐P.6-6/Action mode: ☐P.6-6/Video camera mode: ☐P.6-7)
 - In Step 1, press (a) halfway to lock focus, then press (a) firmly to shoot.

Viewing Saved Images

Main Menu ▶ Camera

1 Open Pictures
Pictures

Open Videos

- *Videos*Select a folder
- **Select** a file



Example: Pictures

Open Pictures Saved on microSD Card

> In Step 1, *Pictures* → [microSD] → Select a folder

Open Videos Saved on microSD Card

> In Step 1, *Videos* → m[microSD] → Select a folder

- Check Still Images in Picture Viewfinder
- > In Picture Viewfinder, ([Folder]
- To return to Picture Viewfinder:

Tip

●Editing Still Images (ぱ P.10-11)

7

Mobile Widget

Mobile Widget (Japanese)	7-2
Using Widgets	
Pasting Widgets to Standby	
Activating Widgets	7-3
Downloading Widgets	7-4
Arranging Widgets in Standby	7-4

Mobile Widget (Japanese)

Paste widgets to Standby to access information or tools from Standby.

 Activating Mobile Widget enables Touchpad, Touchpad Indicators illuminate (Touchpad Operations: 🗗 P.1-23, P.1-24).

Network Widget

Some widgets may periodically connect to network, incurring packet transmission fees.

• While widgets appear in Standby, updated information for some widgets may be automatically retrieved. During transmission, other functions (e.g. Video Calls) may be disabled.

Show/Hide Widget

> In Standby, <a>

- Settings Set Touchpad to Activate for Web Browser/Mobile Widget (**⊈**P.18-7)
 - Deactivate Auto Update Activate Auto Roaming Abroad
 - ●Hide Confirmation when Roaming Abroad ●Forbid Sending/ Receiving Cookies Delete Cookies Ochange Pointer Speed (**□** P.18-19)

Using Widgets

Pasting Widgets to Standby

Paste up to five widgets per sheet. Select from four sheets and organize sheets by theme.

Widget List appears.

- Highlight a widget $\rightarrow \square$ [Paste] \rightarrow Select a sheet
- \triangleright to move to target location \rightarrow
- Delete Widgets from Standby Display
- > Main Menu ► Widget ► Settings ► Delete Content
 - ► Select a sheet ► Check Contents to delete ► ☑ [Release] ► YES

Note

- ◆ Alternatively, Main Menu
 ▶ Widget
- **▶** Widget Contents or Main Menu **▶** Data Folder
- ▶ Widget to select widgets
- When saving widgets from microSD to Standby, do not remove microSD Card.

Activating Widgets

Selecting Widgets in Standby

- In Standby (widgets shown),
 Pointer (⅓) appears.
 To disable pointer:

Follow onscreen instructions.

Toggle Sheets

> In Standby, \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc [Back] or \bigcirc [Forward]



Selecting Widgets from Widget List

Widget List appears.

2 Select a widget → •



Widget List

Move Widgets in List

> **(III)** → Highlight a widget → **(IV)** [**Move**] → **(IV)** to determine a target location → **(IV)** [**OK**]

Downloading Widgets

Main Menu ► Widget

1 Widget Store

Handset connects to the Network, and download site appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

Installing Widgets

Some widgets may require you to install them manually; follow steps below:

- > In download completion window, [\$\overline{\pi}\$][Menu] → Install
- Once installation is completed, widgets appear in Widget List. Widget folder in Data Folder includes widgets that are not yet installed.

Note

- Alternatively, Main Menu ▶ Widget ▶ Widget Contents
 - **▶ Download Widget ▶ YES** or **Main Menu ▶ Data Folder**
 - ▶ Widget ▶ Download Widget ▶ YES to download

Arranging Widgets in Standby

- 1 In Standby, → ★ to move pointer to a widget → ☑[Operate]
- 2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Move	> ∑ to move to a target location → ●
Delete frm Standby	> YES
Forward	Move overlapping widget to foreground
Rear	Move overlapping widget to background
Reload	Update widget

News/Entertainment

S! Information Channel/Weather (Japanese)	8-2
Registering/Canceling	8-2
Using S! Information Channel	8-2
Using Weather Indicator	8-3
Option Menu Items	8-4
S! Quick News (Japanese)	
Registering S! Quick News Items	
Opening New Information	8-5
E-Books (Japanese)	8-6
Blogging	
Saving Blog Details	
Posting to Blogs	8-7
Blogging Functions	8-8

S! Information Channel/Weather (Japanese)

Subscribe to content and periodically receive updates. Set Weather Indicator to appear on Standby.

- Transmission fees apply for updates.
- Auto download is not available overseas.

Registering/Canceling

Main Menu ► News/Entertainment ► S! Info Ch./Weather

1 Register/Cancel → YES

Handset connects to the Network. Follow onscreen instructions.

Using S! Information Channel

Up to seven updates are saved.

Viewing New Information

When information arrives, and Event Indicator appear in Standby.

- 2 [Select]

Follow onscreen instructions.

Option Menu Items (☐ P.8-4)



Manually Retrieve Information

Select Event Indicator "Failed to download"

- Alternatively, Main Menu ▶ News/Entertainment
 - ► S! Info Ch./Weather ► Get Latest Contents ► YES
- Delete Information
- > Main Menu ▶ News/Entertainment ▶ S! Info Ch./Weather
 - ► Highlight What's New? ► [Y7][Menu] ► Delete ► YES

Note

- Alternatively, Main Menu ▶ News/Entertainment
 - ▶ S! Info Ch./Weather ▶ What's New? to retrieve information
- If there is unread information in both S! Quick News and S! Information Channel, adoes not appear. Only Event Indicator appears.

Viewing Previously Received Information

Main Menu ► News/Entertainment ► S! Info Ch./Weather

- 1 History → Select a date
 - If for unread news and If for read news appear.
- Delete History
- > Main Menu ► News/Entertainment ► S! Info Ch./Weather
 - ► History ► (Highlight a history) ► ☑ [Menu] ► Delete or Delete all ► YES (► For Delete all, enter Phone Password)

Using Weather Indicator

Weather Indicator for current forecast area appears in Standby.

Viewing New Information

Event Indicator and Weather Indicator appear for weather updates.

9 [Select]

Information appears.
Follow onscreen instructions.

● Option Menu Items (ピラP.8-4)



Weather Indicator

Indicators are updated periodically.

Example: Clear, Rain later thunderstorm,

Cloudy with occasional snow, etc.

• See Weather Indicator List (2-P.19-24) for a complete list of indicators.

Manually Update Weather Indicator

Select Event Indicator "Failed to download"

- Alternatively, Main Menu ▶ News/Entertainment
 - S! Info Ch./Weather ▶ Weather Indicator ▶ Manual Update ▶ YES

Hide Event Indicator

> Main Menu ► News/Entertainment ► S! Info Ch./Weather
► Weather Indicator ► Missed Event Settings ► OFF

Note

- Alternatively, view forecast details from Main Menu
 - News/Entertainment ► S! Info Ch./Weather
 - ▶ Weather Indicator ▶ Weather

Hiding Weather Indicator

Main Menu ► News/Entertainment ► S! Info Ch./Weather ► Weather Indicator ► Display Settings

1 OFF

• When Display Settings is set to *OFF*, update is also deactivated.

Option Menu Items

Open information and press [yz][Menu] for these options.

Item	Operation/Description
Forward	Go to next page
Text Copy	Copy page text
Select File	View, play or save file to Data Folder (From Step 2 in Downloading Image/Sound Files: ☐ P.15-11)
Jump in this page	Jump to top/end of page
Yahoo! Keitai	View top menu
Font Size*	Change character size
Exit viewing this	Exit content

^{*} Linked with Font Size setting in Internet option menu.

S! Quick News (Japanese)

Add news headlines, weather forecasts, etc. via S! Quick News List to scroll across Standby Window.

- Registering or viewing S! Quick News incurs transmission fees. No fees apply for viewing ticker information. For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).
- Auto download is not available overseas.

Registering S! Quick News Items

• Register a total of up to five items for **Quick** and **General** news and one item for Special news.

Main Menu ► News/Entertainment ► S! Ouick News ► S! Ouick News List

- Add News → YES Yahoo! Keitai connects and contents list appears.
- Select an item Follow onscreen instructions

Opening New Information

Viewing New Information in Standby

When new information is received, appears in Standby.

- 1 In Standby, \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc to move pointer \rightarrow Select ticker
- 3 Select information Details appear.



- Show Only Unread Items in Standby Change Marquee Speed
 - ●Hide S! Quick News ●Image Download (☐ P.18-19)

Opening S! Quick News List

Main Menu ► News/Entertainment ► S! Quick News
► S! Ouick News List

- 1 Select an item
 Content list appears.
- 2 Select information
 Detailed information appears.
- **3** To connect to the Network, select a title → **YES**
- Update Manually

> In Step1, [\$\overline{\text{Sr}}[Menu] → Update or All Update → YES

■ View Summary

> In Step 1, highlight information → [Y7][Menu] → Summary Display

Delete Registered Items

> In Step 1, (highlight information →) ☑ [Menu] → *Delete* or *All Delete* → *YES* (→ For *All Delete*, enter Phone Password)

Note

- Alternatively, Main Menu > News/Entertainment
- ► S! Quick News ► Settings ► Del S! Quick News List
- > YES to delete all information

Tip



●Automatically Update S! Quick News List ●Delete S! Quick News Information (ぱ字P.18-20)

E-Books (Japanese)

Use Digital Media Viewer, BookSurfing® or e-Book Viewer to acquire/view e-books, comics, photo books, etc. on handset.

- Digital Media Viewer, BookSurfing® and e-Book Viewer are S! Appli.
- Download Content Keys (P.10-5) to read BMO/CCF/XMDF files.
- Some copy protected files have extensions different from the ones below.

Application	File Format
Digital Media Viewer	BMO (.bmo)
BookSurfing®	CCF (.ccf)
e-Book Viewer	XMDF (.zbf, .zbk, .zbs)

• Some PC contents may not be viewable via e-Book Viewer.

Main Menu ► News/Entertainment

- **Digital Media Viewer**, **BookSurfing** or **e-Book Viewer**
 - See application Help menu for usage information.

Note

- Launch each viewer via S! Appli, or select a file from Books in Data Folder.
- When purchasing a new handset, move BMO/CCF/XMDF files via microSD Card. However, if BMO/CCF/XMDF files are copy protected, Content Keys backup may be needed (∠→P.10-24). Some contents require another Content Key after being moved/copied to a new handset or can not be moved/copied at all.

Blogging

Save blog details to update or view blogs.

• Save up to 20 blog details.

Saving Blog Details

Main Menu ► News/Entertainment ► Post Blog

(Mew) → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Service name	Save a blog service name
	> Enter a service name
Blogger	Save a mail address for posting to a blog by mail
address	> Enter a mail address
Mail title	Save a title to enter automatically when posting to a blog by mail > Enter a title
Yahoo! Keitai URL	Save a URL for posting to a blog from Yahoo! Keitai > Enter a mail address
PC Site Browser	Save a URL for posting to a blog from PC Site Browser > Enter a mail address

☑ [Finish]

Posting to Blogs

Main Menu ► News/Entertainment ► Post Blog

Post by Mail

Highlight an entry \rightarrow \bigcirc [Post] \rightarrow Compose a message (\square From Step 4 on P.14-4) $\rightarrow \square$ [Send]

Post from Yahoo! Keitai/PC Site Browser

Highlight an entry $\rightarrow \square$ [To site] \rightarrow

By Yahoo! Keitai or By PC Site Browser $\rightarrow YFS$

Handset connects to the Network and website appears. Follow onscreen instructions

Post Images to Blogs

- > While captured image is open, or from Data Folder, select an image
 - $\rightarrow [Y]$ [Menu] $\rightarrow Post blog^* \rightarrow Follow Step 1 above$
- * When **Post blog** does not appear in sub menu, function is unavailable (e.g. when sub menu is opened from [Folder] in Picture Viewfinder).
- Set *Auto save set* (P.18-17) in Camera menu to *OFF* to capture and post images directly.

Blogging Functions

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ News/Entertainment ▶ Post Blog

- Edit Entries
- > Highlight an entry → [Edit] → Edit
- Delete Entries
- > Highlight an entry → [Y7] [Menu] → Delete → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Delete this	> YES
Delete	> Check entries → ☑ [Finish] → YES
selected	
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → YES

9

Music Player

Overview	9-2
Saving Music	
Downloading Chaku-Uta Full®	9-3
Saving Music Files by Using SD Audio	9-3
Transferring WMA Files	9-4
Using Music Player	9-5
Playback Window Indicators	
Playing Music	
Playback Window Operations	9-7
Functions while Playing Files	9-8
Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA List	9-9
Using Play List	9-10
Play List	9-11

Overview

Play music saved on handset/microSD Card.

Notes

- Files may not play due to file support issues or microSD Card status, etc.
- When playback starts with low battery, confirmation appears. When battery is low during playback, confirmation appears.
- Playback pauses for incoming calls or Alarm. Playback resumes after calls are received or Alarm sounds

Music Illumination

- Notification Light illuminates when playback starts. When playback starts during charging, Music Illumination lights before Charging Indicator.
- To turn off light, set *Music* to *OFF* in Notification Light setting (**△** P.18-10).

●Use Bluetooth® Device for Listening to Music (ぱP.11-10)

Saving Music

Save Music to play on Music Player.

Download Chaku-Uta Full® (□P.9-3)	Open site link to download and save songs Supported file format: SMC, MPEG-4 (MPEG-4 AAC, MPEG-4 AAC+ (HE-AAC), Enhanced aacPlus)
Save Music via SD Audio (ピテP.9-3)	Save music CD songs via PC to microSD Card in AAC format Supported file formats: MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-2 AAC+SBR
Save WMA files (r⊋P.9-4)	Save Windows Media® Audio (WMA) files in PC to microSD Card via Windows Media® Player Supported file formats: WMA

• Some files may not play even if format is supported.

Copy Protected Files

Copy protected files may not play, be saved or forwarded. To play a copy protected file, obtain Content Key (P.10-5). Confirm file expiry date or usage limitations (Music info: ☐ P.9-8).

Saving Music Files on PCs

When saving music files for use with 941P, observe the following quidelines:

- Copyrighted Works
 - · Do not infringe on third party/intellectual property rights.
 - · Music files are limited to private use.
- Obtain software to convert file format.
 - · Refer to websites providing software.
 - · Performance of some software types is not guaranteed.

Downloading Chaku-Uta Full®

Access websites directly from Music Player to download Chaku-Uta Full® files

• View details (price, expiry date, etc.) on source website.

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Music ▶ Main Folder

Download Music → YES

Handset connects to the Network and Download site appears.

Follow onscreen instructions to download files.

Saving Music Files by Using SD Audio

Note

- Saving music files requires following:
 - · 941P
 - microSD Card (commercial item)
 - · USB cable (not included)
 - · PC (Windows® XP, Windows Vista®)
 - · Software for PC (commercial item) Panasonic brand "SD-Jukebox" is recommended. Purchase SD-Jukehox from website below: http://club.panasonic.jp/mall/sense/ (Japanese only)
 - · Music CD to save

Main Menu ► Settings ► Connectivity ► USB Mode microSD Mode

- Connect handset to a PC via USB cable
- Activate SD-Jukebox on PC
- Set a music CD on PC
- Save music files to micro SD Card
 - See SD-Jukebox manual for usage information.
 - After saving, release USB cable from handset.

Transferring WMA Files

Transfer WMA files from PC to microSD Card via Windows Media® Player. Up to 1000 files can be saved per microSD Card.

- Use PC with Windows Media® Player installed.
- When using Windows Media® Player 10 (10.00.00.3802 or later)/11 on Windows® XP, use Windows® XP Service Pack 2 or later.
- When using Windows Vista®, use Windows Media® Player 11.
- Insert microSD Card into handset before preparing USB cable (Transferring Data via USB Cable: ☐ P.11-17)

Main Menu ► Settings ► Connectivity ► USB Mode ► MTP Mode

- Connect handset to a PC via USB cable Follow Windows Media® Player operations to transfer WMA files from PC to microSD Card
 - Refer to Windows Media[®] Player Help for operations.
 - Terminate all software applications before disconnecting USB cable.

Note

- Do not remove microSD Card while transferring files to microSD Card. Files may be damaged.
- WMA files overwrite existing files with same name in handset when copied from PC. To check file names, refer to Windows Media® Player Help.
- 941P may not recognize WMA files saved to a microSD on a different handset. Handset may not recognize WMA files from PCs if *USB Mode* is set to *MTP Mode*. Delete WMAudio and WMSystem folders in My Items (MY FOLDER) on microSD, or format microSD Card (P.10-20) via PC. Formatting microSD deletes all saved files.
- To play WMA files on handset, save files to WMFile (☐P.10-22) on microSD Card and play the files from PC Movies folder in Data Folder.

Using Music Player

Playback Window Indicators



	Item	Description
0	File Number/Total Number	_
8	Title	_
6	Artist	_
4	Status	_
6	Elapsed Time/Total Time	_
6	Play Mode Indicators	Play only one Repeat one Random Random play&repeat DEMO
7	Equalizer Setting	NORMAL Normal H.BASS1 H.BASS1 H.BASS1 TRAIN Train
8	Stereo/Monaural	STEREO Stereo MONO Monaural
9	Listening Setting	SURROUND Surround-sound NATUR1 Natur 1 NATUR2 Natur 2
0	Remaster Setting ON	_
D	Bluetooth® Device Connected	_
ø	Volume	_
®	Lyric	_
1	URL	_

Playing Music

1 Press and hold W

Player Menu window appears.

Last playback window appears.

 ∑n[Menu] → Player menu to show Player Menu window.



Player Menu Window

Select a category (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
All Tracks	Select files from handset & microSD Card	
Play List	Select group of files saved to Play List	
Artist	Select files from Artist folder	
Album	Select files from Album folder	
Genre	Select files from Genre folder	

- ★ appears for currently/previously played Play List.
- 3 Select a file

Selected file plays.

- * appears for currently/previously played file.
- Playback Window Operations: 🗁 P.9-7

Note

- Alternatively, play music from Main Menu ➤ Tools ➤ Music Player
- mp4/3gp files in Ring Songs&Tones folder can also be played in Music Player.
- Missed Call/New Message Notification Tone (
 —P.18-8) is unavailable during playback while handset closed.

Changing Play Mode

Press and hold W

Player Menu window or Playback window appears.

3 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Normal	Play all files in selected category/Play List
Play only one	Play selected file
Repeat one	Repeat selected file
Repeat all	Repeat all files in selected category/Play List
Random	Play selected category/Play List files randomly
Random play&repeat	Repeat selected category/Play List files randomly

Listen to music while using other handset functions.

- 1 While music plays, [BGM]

Note

- Some functions cannot operate simultaneously.
- Volume or play mode change is not available during Play Background.

Playing Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA Files as Demo

Main Menu ► Data Folder ► Music

1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Main Folder	View Chaku-Uta Full® list
	> Select a folder
	 To view file list in handset/microSD Card:
	[Phone/microSD]
WMA	View WMA list

- [Change] to toggle display views in Chaku-Uta Full[®] and WMA list.
- 2 Select a Chaku-Uta Full® or WMA file Demonstration playback starts.

Playback Window Operations

Adjust Volume	or 📭
Play Previous*	 or press and hold When playback time is over three seconds, previous file plays from beginning.
Play Next*	\bigcirc or press and hold $\boxed{\ }$
Fast-rewind	Press and hold 🔯
Fast-forward	Press and hold 🕥
Pause/Resume	
Stop	
View Next Jacket/Lyric	3
View Previous Jacket/Lyric	1
Toggle Jacket/Lyric Display	2
Toggle Playlist/Playback Window*	[List/Player]
Play Background*	□ [BGM]
Toggle Remaster On/Off (☐ P.9-8)	9
Toggle Sound Effect (Listening) Modes (⊈ P.9-8)	8
Toggle Equalizer Modes (☐ P.9-8)	7

^{*} Not available for playback as a demo

Functions while Playing Files

Set Sound Effect

> While playing file, [Y?] [Menu] → Sound effect → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Remaster	Complement sound from earphone or Bluetooth® device to bring close to original sound > ON or OFF
Listening	Add listening effect to sound from earphone or Bluetooth® device > Select an item • Surround-sound: Reproduce natural and stereophonic sound • Natur 1 or Natur 2: Complement sound specific to earphone to reproduce natural sound • OFF: Turn off Listening setting
Equalizer	Change quality of sound from earphone or Bluetooth® device > Select an item • Normal: Reproduce normal sound • H. BASS1: Enhance low-pitched sound • H. BASS2: Enhance low-pitched sound even more • Train: Minimize sound leakage

■ Functions Available in Playback Window
> While playing file, ②[Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Player menu	Show Player menu
Play mode setting	Change play mode (仁孝P.9-6)
Sound effect	(⊈Left)
Music info	Show song title, artist and playback time
Connect to Website	Open site link > YES
Display Image	Show jacket
Display lyric	Show lyric
Previous image/ Previous lyric	Show previous jacket or lyric
Next image/ Next lyric	Show next jacket or lyric

Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA List

From ► Main Menu ► Data Folder ► Music

Confirm Memory Status

> [Yr] [Menu] → Memory Status

■ Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full® Folder List

> Main Folder → Highlight a folder → [Yr] [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description		
Add folder	> Enter folder name		
Edit folder	> Enter folder name		
name			
Delete folder	> Enter Phone Password → YES		
Memory	> Confirm memory status/total files		
Status			

Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA File List

> Main Folder or WMA (→ Select a folder) → Highlight a file → [**Y**/][**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description		
Set as ring	Set Chaku-Uta Full® as ringtone		
`	> Fullsong ring tone → Select an item		
ring tone) ¹			
Set as ring	Set a segment of Chaku-Uta Full® as ringtone		
tone (Point	> Point ring tone → Select a segment → Select an		
ring tone) ¹	item		
	■ To confirm segment: <a>□ [Play]		
Music info	Show song title, artist and playback time		
Move ¹	> Select a storage		

Move a Chaku-Uta Full® to microSD Card		
Move a Chaku-Uta Full® to microSD Card		
>Enter folder name		
Select multiple Chaku-Uta Full® files		
> Check Chaku-Uta Full® files → [Y] [Menu] → Delete,		
Move or Send Ir data → Operate selected item		
Open site link		
> YES		
Show jacket		
Memory status/total number of files appears		
Delete all WMA licenses		
> Enter Phone Password → YES		
> YES		
Delete all files in folder		
> Enter Phone Password → <i>YES</i>		
Attach file to S! Mail/PC Mail (From Step 2 on P.14-4)		
(⊈ P.11-3)		
(<u>r</u> 2≠P.11-5)		
(△ ₱P.10-5)		
()		

- ¹ Chaku-Uta Full® files only
- ² WMA files only

Using Play List

Use Play List to organize Data Folder music files. Select Music folder files to create Play List links to each file in its original folder.

Creating New Play Lists

- Save up to 30 Play Lists with up to 100 songs per list.
- Music files saved on microSD Card are also savable.
- 1 Press and hold W

Player Menu window or Playback window appears.

- When Playback window appears, [☑] [Menu] → Player menu to show Player Menu window
- Play List → [Y] [Menu] →
 Create play list → Select a
 category and show file list → Check
 files to save to Play List →
 [X] [Finish]



Play List Window

3 Enter a Play List name

Note

 Create WMA Play Lists (using Windows Media® Player) or SD Audio Play Lists (using SD-Juke Box) on PC. Maximum number of Play Lists to create and songs to save is as follows:

WMA Play Lists: 100 Play Lists; 250 songs per list SD Audio Play Lists: 99 Play Lists; 99 songs per list

Playing Songs from Play List

1 Press and hold W

Player Menu window or Playback window appears.

- When Playback window appears, [☑] [Menu] → Player menu to show Player Menu window
- **2** *Play List* → Select a Play List
 - To play back selected Play List from the beginning: ☑[Play]
- 3 Select a file Selected file plays back.



Play List Contents Window

Note

 mp4/3gp files in Ring Songs&Tones folder can also be added to Play List.

Play List

Functions Available in Play List Window

> (Highlight a Play List) [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description		
Player menu	Open Player menu		
Play mode setting	Change play mode (Ľ₹P.9-6)		
Create play list	Create a new Play List (C→P.9-10)		
Copy play list	Copy Play List > Enter a Play List name		
Edit pl. list name	Edit Play List name > Edit Play List name		
Add	Add files to Play List > Select a category, and open a Play List → Check files to add → ☑ [Finish]		
Delete play list	> Select an item → Operate selected item		

Functions Available in Play List Contents Window

> Select a Play List → (Highlight a file) → [Y] [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

(500 501011)		
Item	Operation/Description	
Player menu	Open Player menu	
Play mode setting	Change play mode (⊈ P.9-6)	
Music info	Show song title, artist and playback time	
Add	Add files to Play List > Select a category, and show contents window → Check files to add → ☑[Finish]	
DEL from play list	Delete files from Play List > Select an item → Operate selected item	
Order to play	y > Select a file from Play List to change playing order → to change order → [Select] • Repeat steps above to change order → [Set]	
Add to play list	Add files to another Play List > Add one or Add some (→ For Add some, check files → ☑[Finish]) → Select a Play List	
Display image	Show jacket	

Managing Files

Data Folder	10-2
Data Folder Structure	10-2
Opening Files	10-4
Viewing & Playing Files	
Copy Protected Files	
Options	
Using/Editing Still Images	10-11
Editing Still Images	
Creating Animations	
Saving Still Images to Phone Book	10-13
Playing Videos	10-13
Playing Videos/PC Movies	
Playing Videos Recorded on HDD Recorder	10-14
File Playback Functions	
Managing Folders/Files	10-16
Managing Folders	
Using Play List	

microSD Card	10-18
microSD Card Installation	10-19
Format microSD Card	10-20
Viewing microSD Card Files	10-20
Handset Data Backup	10-21
PC File Transfers	10-22
microSD Card Functions	10-23
Variety Photo Viewer	10-24
Viewing Still Images	
Slideshow	10-26

Data Folder

Save, play and manage files downloaded from Internet, etc.

• Save still images/videos captured by Camera, downloaded data or data copied/moved from SoftBank handset to microSD Card.

Data Folder Structure

Folder		r	Function/Saved Data	File Format ¹
Pictures ²	Download Pictures		Connect to download site	JPEG, GIF (.gif including
	Variety Photo Viewer		Activate Variety Photo Viewer	Interlaced GIF),
	Main Folder		Downloaded still images, etc.	GIF Pictogram Package File
	Camera		Still images captured by Camera, etc.	(.gpk), SWF (.swf Flash
	Му	Download My Pict.	Connect to download site	Animation),
	Pictograms	お気に入り	Downloaded pictograms, etc.	PNG (.png including Interlaced
		顔文字, 装飾, etc.	Preinstalled pictograms	PNG)
	Mail Art	Mail Art (download)	Connect to download site	
	Pre-installed		Preinstalled still images	
	Original Animation		Display still images continuously	
Ring	DL Ring Songs&Tones		Connect to download site	SMF, SP-MIDI, AMR, SMAF
Songs&Tones ²	² Main Folder		Downloaded ring songs/tones, etc.	and MPEG-4 formatted files
	Pre-installed		Preinstalled ring songs/tones	(.mid, .midi, .amr, .mmf, .3gp,
	Voice Announce		Data recorded by Voice Announce	.mp4)
	Play List		Play back Play List	
S! Appli ²	Download S!	Appli	Connect to download site	_
Widget ²	Download Widget		Connect to download site	WGT (.wgt), SWGT (.swgt)
Music	Main Folder ²	Download Music	Connect to download site	MP4, SMC, WMA (.3gp, .mp4,
		Initial Folder	Downloaded Chaku-Uta Full®	.smc, .wma)
	WMA ³		WMA Files transferred from PC	

Folder		Function/Saved Data	File Format ¹
Videos ²	Download Videos	Connect to download site	MP4 (including .mp4, .3gp,
	Main Folder	Downloaded video files, etc.	SDV), ASF (.asf)
	Camera	Video files recorded by Camera	
	Pre-installed	Preinstalled video files	
	BD/DVD Recorder ³	Videos transferred from HDD Recorder	
	Play List	Play back Play List	
	Position Memory	Play back video files from saved resume position	
PC Movies	microSD ³	PC movie files saved from PCs	WMA (.wma), WMV (.wmv),
	Position Memory	Play PC movie files from a saved resume position	ASF (.asf)
	Play History	Select a file from playback history	
TV	Image	Still images recorded by Digital TV	JPEG (.jpg)
	Video ³	Programs recorded on handset	TOD (.tod), MOI (.moi),
	Position Memory	Play back video files from saved resume position	MAI (.mai), PGI (.pgi)
Lifestyle-Appli	Download	Connect to download site (Osaifu-Keitai®: 🚅 P.13-9)	_
Books ²	Download Books	Connect to download site CCF (.ccf), XN .zbs), BMO (.t	
Customized Screen ²	Customized Screen	ted Screen Connect to download site CUSR (.xcsf)	
Templates	Download Templates	Connect to download site –	
Font	Download Font	Connect to download site	MTF (.mtf)
	Main Folder	Downloaded fonts	
	Pre-installed	Pre-installed fonts	
Other	Main Folder	Incompatible files attached to mail ⁴	_
Documents ²		·	

¹ Some copy protected files have extensions different from above.
2 When microSD Card is installed, press @[microSD] in Folder list to view data saved in microSD Card.
3 Available only when microSD Card is inserted.
4 Some attachment files cannot be saved in Other Documents.

Opening Files

Viewing & Playing Files

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder

- Select a folder
 - In Folder List, press to toggle handset folder and microSD Card folder.



Pictures Folder

- 2 Select a folder → Select a file File appears/plays.
 - To toggle list/thumbnail view:

 [Change]



Still Image List Window

- When Shortcut to a Download Site is Selected
- Handset connects to a download site on Internet.
- Enlarge Still Images
- > Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Pictures ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a file ▶ [Menu] ▶ Display size ▶ Fit in display

Operations while Playing Files from Ring Songs&Tones

•	, ,	_	_
Stop		[Stop]	
Volume		☑/▲▼	
Attach to messages			

Copy Protected Files

Playing/forwarding/saving may be restricted and Content Key may be required for usage.

If Content Key is expired, obtain a new Key to use file.

- 🖫 or 🖺 (Silver) appears for copy protected files requiring Content Keys. files are accessible. files are inaccessible. appears on images in Thumbnail view of expired files (Original icon appears for Books folder).
- When deleting tiles or folders containing tiles, confirmation appears asking whether to delete corresponding Content Key. Other files requiring same Content Key may become unusable.
- See File Properties to confirm restrictions such as expiry term or usage limitation (Options: P.10-6)
- 941P holds up to 1000 Content Keys. Multiple Keys may be required to use a file.
- Interrupted playback (by incoming calls or Alarm) of copy protected WMA files with limited usage in Data Folder is also counted as one usage.

Using Copy Protected Files

- Files downloaded on handset cannot be used on PCs.
- Network setting may be required for usage.
- File usage may require insertion of USIM Card in use at time of download
- When set as wallpaper or ringtone, settings may return to defaults if license has expired or different USIM Card is inserted.
- Limited use files cannot be set as wallpaper or ringtone.

Obtaining Content Kev

If Content Key is expired, a message appears when the file is opened. To obtain a new Key, select YES. Handset connects to Content Key site.

Note

- Alternatively, obtain Content Key as follows: Highlight a file → [Menu] → Take contents key → YES
- Depending on contents, some Content Keys may not be obtained from websites even when warning for expired contents appears.
- When 1000 Content Keys have been saved, a message appears. Delete old Keys; otherwise downloads may fail (Connection fees apply).

●Back Up Content Key (☐P.10-24)

Options

Highlight a file in Data Folder → [yr][Menu] for the following operations.

Operation/Description

• Some functions may not be available depending on files.

Pictures Item

Edit picture	Edit files (1 ? P.10-11)		
Display picture	Open files		
Set display*	Set as wallpaper, Phone Book image, Menu Icons, etc. > Select an item ★ appears for item.		
Picture info	Show file name, file size, etc.		
Attach to	Attach files to S! Mail/PC Mail (From Step 2 on P.14-4)		
message			
Graphic mail	Add selected files to Graphic Mail (☐P.14-9)		
Post blog	Post file on a blog (☐P.8-7)		
Send Ir data	Send files via Infrared (⊈P.11-3)		
IC transmission	Send files via IC transmission (⊈P.11-5)		
Add shortcut	Create shortcuts (☐₹P.1-25)		
icon			
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card		
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card		
Positioning	Set where to paste files in Standby > Select a position		
Edit file name	Edit file names		
Move	Move files to other folders		

Item	Operation/Description	
Slideshow	Show files in a folder continuously. Select display speed > <i>Normal</i> or <i>Slow</i>	
Delete this	Delete a file > YES	
Delete all	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → YES	
Multiple- choice	Select multiple files to use > Check files to use → [Menu] → Select an item	
Memory Status	Show memory information	
Sort	Change display order of files Select an order	
Pictures/ File names	Toggle list views ■ Alternatively, □[Change] to toggle	
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key	

* Before setting a file as Video Call related item (except for Incoming/ Outgoing Video Calls), set **Select Images** to **Original** (Change Outgoing Image: 🗁 P. 18-13).

To set a file as Menu Icon related item, set *Menu Icons* to *Customize* (ピ**→**P.18-4).

• If incoming calls arrive or handset is turned off while My Pictograms package file (.gpk) is being uncompressed, some pictograms in package file may not open. Retry uncompressing.

- ●Enlarge Still Images (ピテP.10-4)
- ●Editing Still Images (ぱ P.10-11)
- ●Creating Animations (ピラP.10-12)
- Saving Still Images to Phone Book (P.10-13)

■ Ring Songs&Tones

Item	Operation/Description
Edit file name	
Play melody	Play back files
Set as ring	>Set as ringtone
tone	★ appears for item.
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (C→P.1-25)
Attach to message	Attach files to S! Mail/PC Mail (CFFrom Step 2 on P.14-4)
Send Ir data	Send files via Infrared (☐P.11-3)
IC transmission	Send files via IC transmission (P.11-5)
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Song·Tone info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Memory Status	Show memory information
Delete	> Select a type • Delete this → YES • Delete select → Check files to delete → □ [Finish] → YES • Delete all → Enter Phone Password → YES
Sort	Change display order of files Select an order
Move	Move files to other folders
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key

Widget

wiuget	
Item	Operation/Description
Paste on	(<u>□</u> FP.7-2)
Stand-by	
Widget	Show file names, sizes, etc.
Information	
Attach to	Attach files to S! Mail/PC Mail (2) From Step 2 on P.14-4)
message	
Send Ir data	Send files via Infrared (☐ P.11-3)
IC	Send files via IC transmission (C→P.11-5)
transmission	
Move to	Move files to microSD Card
microSD	
Delete this	Delete a file
	> YES
Delete all	Delete all files
	> Enter Phone Password → YES
Multiple-	Select multiple files to use
choice	> Check files to use → [Y] [Menu] → Select an item

S! Appli/Lifestyle-Appli

Item	Operation/Description
Start	Activate S! Appli or Lifestyle-Appli
Security level	Set security level (☐P.16-4)
S! Appli info	Show file names, file sizes, etc.
Add shortcut	Create shortcuts (⊈P.1-25)
icon	
Move to	Move files to microSD Card
microSD	(Lifestyle-Appli cannot be moved)
Delete	Delete files
	> YES

Music

● See "Functions Available in Chaku-Uta Full®/WMA File List" (ݣア.9-9)

Videos

Item	Operation/Description
Register	Set as ringtones, Standby Display or Start-up display
Video info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Attach to	Attach files to S! Mail/PC Mail (From Step 2 on P.14-4)
message	
Post blog	Post file on a blog (⊈P.8-7)
Send Ir data	Send files via Infrared (☐FP.11-3)
IC transmission	Send files via IC transmission (☐ P.11-5)
Copy to	Copy files to microSD Card
microSD	
Move to	Move files to microSD Card
microSD	
Move	Move files to other folders

Item	Operation/Description
Add shortcut	Create shortcuts (⊈P.1-25)
icon	
Edit file name	Edit file names
Delete this	Delete a file > YES
Delete all	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → YES
Multiple-	Select multiple files to use
choice	> Check files to use → [Y][Menu] → Select an item
Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files
	> Select an order
Listing	Change list view ● ☑ [Change] to toggle views
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key

PC Movies

Item	Operation/Description
Contents info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Move	Move files to other folders
Сору	Copy files to other folders
Multiple-	Select multiple files to use
choice	> Check files to use → [Y/][Menu] → Select an item
Comment	Show descriptions
view	
Memory Status	Show memory information
Delete this	Delete a file
	> YES
Delete all	Delete all files
	> Enter Phone Password → YES

■ **TV**• See Pictures folder for still images.

Item	Operation/Description
Edit title	> Enter titles
Video info	Show titles, channel names, etc.
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (⊆ P.1-25)
Delete	> Select an item · Delete this → YES · Delete selected → Check files to delete → ☑ [Finish] → YES · Delete all → Enter Phone Password → YES
Memory Status	Show memory information
Listing	Change list view ● (Change) to toggle views

Books

Item	Operation/Description
Play	Play back files
Connect to Website	Open site link
Book info	Show file names, file sizes, etc.
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Add folder	Add folders
Edit file name	Edit file names
Move	Move files to other folders
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key
Delete	Delete files > YES

Customized Screen

Item	Operation/Description
Preview	Preview files
Collective Setting	Set Customized Screen all at once
File info	Show titles, file names, etc.
Copy to microSD	Copy files to microSD Card
Move to microSD	Move files to microSD Card
Edit file name	Edit file names
Delete this	Delete a file > YES
Delete all	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → YES
Multiple- choice	Select multiple files to use > Check files to use → [Menu] → Select an item
Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files Select an order
Listing	Change list view ● ▶ [Change] to toggle views
Take contents key	Connect to site for Content Key
Connect to Website	Open site link

Templates

Item	Operation/Description
Compose	Send files via S! Mail (ピラP.14-5)
S! Mail	
Edit title	Edit titles
Template info	Show title and file size
Delete this	> YES
Delete	> Check files to delete → ☑[Finish] → YES
selected	
Delete All	> Enter Phone Password → YES

Font

Item	Operation/Description
Set	Apply selected font
File info	Show file names, file sizes, etc.
Edit title	Edit titles
Delete this	Delete a file > YES
Delete all	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → YES
Multiple- choice	Select multiple files to use > Check files to use → [Menu] → Select an item
Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files Select an order
Listing	Change list view • (a) [Change] to toggle views

Other Documents

Item	Operation/Description
File info	Show file names, file sizes, etc.
Attach to	Attach files to S! Mail/PC Mail (From Step 2 on
message	P.14-4)
Copy to	Copy files to microSD Card
microSD	
Edit file name	Edit file names
Move	Move files to other folders
Delete this	Delete a file > YES
Delete all	Delete all files > Enter Phone Password → YES
Multiple- choice	Select multiple files to use > Check files to use → [Menu] → Select an item
Memory Status	Show memory information
Sort	Change display order of files Select an order

Note

• Titles of mp4/3gp Ring Songs&Tones files and Videos/Music/Customized Screen files appear in respective lists. Files without titles appear with file names (created when files are saved to handset). Titles cannot be changed; edited file names may not appear in lists.

Using/Editing Still Images

Editing Still Images

• Edit features are not available for all file types.

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Pictures

- 1 Select a folder → Select a file → [**Y**][**Menu**] → **Edit picture**
- **Y** [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

	0 1 10 1 1
Item	Operation/Description
Marker stamp	> Select a stamp → to move stamp → [Put] • Following options are available when positioning a stamp: · To rotate or scale up/down: [Menu] → Select an item · To start over: [Cancel] • To add: [Add]
Frame	> Select a frame · To rotate 180 degrees: ☑ [Menu] → 180° rotation · To change frame: ☑ · To return to frame list: ☑ [Cancel]
Character stamp	 ➤ Enter text → to move text → [Put] To change content/color/font/size: When positioning stamp, [Menu] → Operate selected item To start over: [Cancel] after positioning

Item	Operation/Description
Fit in screen	Change image size to Standby (480 x 854) > YES
Change size	> Select a size ■ To start over: ☑[Cancel]
Trim away	> Specify a size → ★ to specify area → • [Set] • To start over: After specifying area, □ [Cancel]
Retouch	> Select an item ■ To start over: ☑[Cancel]
Rotate	>90° to right, 90° to left or 180° ■ To start over: ☑[Cancel]
Brightness	> o adjust brightness
Attach to message ¹²	Attach edited file to S! Mail/PC Mail >
Post blog ¹²	Post on a blog > ■ [Set] → Post on a blog(C→P.8-7)
Save ¹	Overwrite/rename to save edited files

¹ Available after other editing operations.

 $3 \quad \bullet [Set] \rightarrow \quad \bullet [Save]$

YES (Overwrite) or **NO** (Save as)

Creating Animations

Saving Original Animation

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Pictures ▶ Original Animation

- 1 <New> → <1st> <20th>
- Select a folder → Select a file

 Repeat Step 2.
- 3 ⊠[Finish]

Functions Available in Original Animation List

In Original Animation list, press $\ensuremath{\mathfrak{D}}$ [Menu] for following operations.

Item	Operation/Description
Edit title	> Enter title
Org. animation	Add more files to an Original Animation (Above)
Display picture	Play back an Original Animation • Alternatively, select an Original Animation from list to play back.
Set display	Set an Original Animation as Standby display, etc. > Select item to set Original Animation as
Picture info	View item set for Set display
Release animation	Cancel a saved Original Animation > YES

² File is automatically saved.

Saving Still Images to Phone Book

- Savable sizes:
 - · Standby (480 x 854) or smaller in JPEG or GIF format (up to 300 Kbytes)
 - · VGA (640 x 480) or smaller in PNG format
- Save images to up to 100 Phone Book entries.
- Still images cannot be saved to USIM Card Phone Book entries.

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Pictures

- 1 Select a folder → Select a file → 🔯 [Menu] → Set display → Phone Book
- **7** New Entry

New → Enter details (→ From Step 2 on P.4-3) → $\boxed{\square}$ [Finish]

Add to Existing Entry

Add → Select entry → \square [Finish] → YES

Playing Videos

Playing Videos/PC Movies

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder

Play Videos

Videos → Select a folder → Select a file

Play PC Movies

PC Movies → **microSD** → Select a file

• To toggle file list views: [Change]

Playback Operations

- Some operations are not available depending on files.
- Operation descriptions are based on Normal Position.

Adjust Volume	or Av
Play Previous	Starts from beginning when playback time is over three seconds.
Play Next	
Fast-rewind ¹	Press and hold [O
Fast-forward ¹	Press and hold
Playback Position ²	repeatedly
Change Speed	
Mute/Resume	¥7[K / 🕸]
Pause/Resume	
Play Frame by Frame ¹	While pausing, □[Frame] • Play back frame by frame

Toggle Views	 Toggle: Portrait View → Landscape View (fit to Display size) → Full-size Landscape View²
Toggle Remaster On/Off (☐FP.9-8)	9
Toggle Sound Effect (Listening) Modes ((27.9-8)	8
Toggle Equalizer Modes (ピテP.9-8)	7

¹ Videos only

Playing Videos Recorded on HDD Recorder

Transfer programs recorded on HDD recorder to microSD Card via USB cable (not included) for playback on handset.

- Set *USB Mode* to *microSD Mode* before connecting handset to HDD recorder (☐P.11-17).
- For details about transferring videos, see HDD recorder manuals.
- Use Earphone Microphone for stereo sound. Use a Bluetooth® device for wireless audio output (P.11-10).

Main Menu ► Data Folder ► Videos ► BD/DVD Recorder

Select a file

Functions Available in Video Window

- Some functions may be unavailable depending on the file type.
- Operation descriptions are based on Portrait View.

	Operation descriptions are based on Fortial view.		
Adjust Volume	or A 🔻		
Play Previous Chapter	 When three seconds into the chapter, playback returns to beginning of current chapter. 		
Play Next Chapter			
Skip (Forward)	While playing/pausing, press and hold <a> ■ Skip about 30 seconds forward.		
Skip (Rewind)	While playing/pausing, press and hold ■ Skip about 10 seconds backward.		
Fast-rewind	● To play back: ● [▶] ● Play back at normal speed during 10x fast-forward. Play back at 10x speed during 30x fast-forward.		
Fast-forward	③ ■ To play back: □ [
Playback Position	repeatedly		
Change Speed			
Mute/Resume	Y/[
Pause/Resume			
Play Frame by Frame	While pausing, □[Frame] • Play back frame by frame		

² May be unavailable depending on image size.

Toggle Views	 Toggle: Portrait View → Landscape View (fit to Display size) → Full-size Landscape View
Toggle Remaster On/Off (☐FP.9-8)	9
Toggle Sound Effect (Listening) Modes ((\$\sigma P.9-8)\$	8
Toggle Equalizer Modes (⊈P.9-8)	7

File Playback Functions

Play Back from a Resume Position

Resume playback (videos/PC Movies) from a saved position.

- > Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Videos or PC Movies
 - ▶ Position Memory ▶ Select an item
- Save a resume position: ☐ Right
- Marker to resume is a resume position automatically saved when a call arrives, alarm goes off, battery runs low, or playback is terminated.
- Play Back from Play History (PC Movies Only)
- > Main Menu ▶ Data folder ▶ PC Movies ▶ Play History
 - Select a record

Functions Available in Video/PC Movie Playback Window

- Some operations are not available depending on files.
- > While playback is paused, [∑][Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Normal play ¹	Play at normal speed
Slow ¹	Play at slow speed
Quick View (1.25x) ¹	Play 1.25 times faster than normal
Quick View(2x) ¹	Play at double speed
Fast ²	Forward
Rewind ²	Rewind
Stop	Return to Videos/PC Movies List window
Position to play	Start playback from specified point >
Connect to Website ¹	Open site link > YES
Sound effect	Remaster, Listening or Equalizer (☐P.9-8)
Contents info ²	Show title, file name, etc.
Position	Save resume position
memory	Select a resume positionTo play back from a saved position: ☐ Left
Mail/blog ¹	Attach file to a message to send or post on a blog > Select an item • Attach to message (From Step 2 on P.14-4) • Post blog (Fstep 1 on P.8-7)

Item	Operation/Description
Register	Set as ringtone
(Ringtones) ¹	> Ringtones → Select a type
	 ★ appears for item set as ringtone.
Register	Save a file as Standby Display or Start-up Window
(Stand-by	> Select an item → YES
Display/Start-up	
Window) ¹	
Video info ¹	Show title, file name, etc.
Send Ir data ¹	Send file via Infrared (☐₹P.11-3)
IC transmission ¹	Send file via IC transmission (☐₹P.11-5)
Add shortcut	Create a shortcut (☐P.1-25)
icon ¹	
Description ²	Show file information
	>The words view or Description view
Copy URL ²	Copy URL
Display size	Select a display size
	>Actual size or Fit in display
Change to	Toggle: Portrait View → Landscape View (fit to Display
full ¹	size) → Full-size Landscape View ³
	To toggle views:

¹ Video files only

Managing Folders/Files

Managing Folders

The following operations are available in Pictures, Music, Books, Videos, Ring Songs&Tones and Other Documents.

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder

Select a folder → [Y] [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

(See Below)	
Item	Operation/Description
Add folder	Create user folders
Edit folder	Edit user folder names
name	
Delete folder	Delete a user folder
	> Enter Phone Password → YES → YES
Folder	Hide files in folder unless Phone Password is entered
security ¹	≥ Enter Phone Password → YES
	appears for folder.
	To cancel: Repeat the step
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → YES → YES
image ²	
Edit Play	Edit Play Lists
List ³	
Release Play	Cancel edited Play Lists
List ³	> YES

² PC movie files only

³ May be unavailable depending on image size.

Item	Operation/Description
Select	Specify folders on microSD Card to save files to
storage ⁴	> YES
	• Folders cannot be specified when saving Books files.
Memory Status ⁵	View memory capacity/number of saved files

- ¹ Pictures/Videos folders only
- ² Pictures folder only
- ³ Play List folder in Ring Songs&Tones folder only
- ⁴ microSD Card only
- ⁵ Music folder only

Using Play List

Use Play List to organize Data Folder Ring Songs&Tones/ Videos files.

Select Ring Songs&Tones, Music or Videos folder files to create Play List links to each file in its original folder.

Creating Ring Songs&Tones Play Lists

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Ring Songs&Tones

- 1 Highlight *Play List* $\rightarrow \boxed{Y}$ [Menu] \rightarrow *Edit Play List*
- Select a number → Select a folder → Select a file

 Repeat Step 2.
- 3 ⊠[Finish]

Play Back Play List

- > Main Menu ► Data Folder ► Ring Songs&Tones ► Play List
- Files are played back in the saved order.

Delete a File

> After Step 1, select a file → Release this

Delete All Files

> In Step 1, [Yr] [Menu] → Release Play List → YES

Note

 mp4/3gp files cannot be added to Play List except in Music Player Play List. 10

Creating Video Play Lists

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Videos ▶ Play List

- 1 Select a Play List
- Select a number → Select a folder → Select a file • Repeat Step 2.
- 3 ⊠[Finish]
- Play Back Play Lists
- > Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Videos ▶ Play List ▶ Highlight a Play List → ☒ [Play]
- Files are played back in the saved order.
- Delete Files
- > After Step 1, (highlight a file →) [[Menu] → Delete this or DEL all from list → YES
- Change Order
- > After Step 1, [Y][Menu] → Oder to play → Select a file → Select a target → [Mish] → [Mish]

microSD Card

- 941P is compatible with up to 2 GB commercial microSD Cards and up to 16 GB commercial microSDHC Cards (as of December 2009).
 For information on memory card compatibility, visit the website below (Japanese). Note that microSD Cards not listed on the website may not function properly.
 - From Yahoo! Keitai
 P-egg (as of December 2009)

Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► Bookmarks

- ▶ Panasonic Site (P-egg)
- From PC http://panasonic.jp/mobile/
 Not all operations are guaranteed by the microSD/microSDHC Cards
- Format new microSD/microSDHC Cards for use with handset (r→P.10-20).

Note

listed.

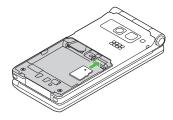
- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss/alteration of microSD Card information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- microSD Card has no write protect feature; there is a risk of accidental erasure/overwriting of files.

microSD Card Installation

- Turn off handset before inserting/removing microSD Card.
- Battery Installation: 🗁 P.1-15

Inserting

Insert microSD Card until it clicks

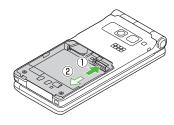


microSD Card Check

When microSD Card is installed correctly, \blacksquare appears. If \blacksquare appears, microSD Card cannot be used. Remove microSD Card from handset, and re-insert it. If 🗖 does not disappear, execute Check microSD (🗗 P.10-23) or format microSD Card (P.10-20). (Display Indicator: 2 P.1-10)

Removing

- Push microSD Card in
 - microSD Card pops out with a light push.



Note

- Do not turn off handset or remove battery/microSD Card while 50 flashes. microSD Card may be damaged or files lost.
- microSD Card may pop out when inserting/removing it.

Format microSD Card

• Formatting microSD Card deletes all saved files/data.

Main Menu ► Tools ► microSD Backup

- 1 Y' [Menu] → microSD format
- **?** Enter Phone Password → **YES**

Note

- Do not turn handset power off or remove microSD Card or battery while formatting; may damage handset or microSD Card.
- microSD Cards formatted on other devices may not be used. Format microSD Card on 941P before use.
- Handset cannot format incompatible microSD Cards.
- If format fails, turn power off and remove microSD Card from handset.
 Reinsert microSD Card and format it again.

Viewing microSD Card Files

View Phone Book entries, Calendar events, Tasks, mail messages, Notepads and Bookmarks backed up on microSD Card.

Main Menu ► Tools ► microSD Backup

1 Select a category

☐ Sent Messages
☐ Unsent Messages
☐ Prafts
☐ Motepad
☐ Bookmarks

Category List

Select a file Backup date appears as file name.

Select a data

Phone Book
1 <u>■</u>10020500

2Calendar 3Tasks

4 Incoming Mail

File List

廖 10020500 1扇Aoki Taro

Data List



Detailed Data

Note

 If messages on microSD Card do not appear correctly, copy messages to handset (P.10-21) and execute Charset Conversion (P.14-23).

Handset Data Backup

Back up handset data (Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks, Messages, Notepad, Bookmarks, Content Keys) to microSD Card; restore handset data after accidental loss/alteration.

● Back up Content Key: 🖆 P.10-24

Backing up to microSD Card

Main Menu ► Tools ► microSD Backup

- ¶ Highlight a category → Y? [Menu] → Copy to microSD (→ For Bookmarks, select an item)
- 2 Enter Phone Password → YES All files of selected category are backed up to microSD Card.

One File Backup

> Open a file → [Y][Menu] → Copy to microSD → YES

Restoring from microSD Card

Main Menu ► Tools ► microSD Backup

Select a category

Restore One Item

Select a file \rightarrow Highlight an item \rightarrow $\boxed{$^{27}}$ [Menu] \rightarrow *Add to phone*

Restore One File

Highlight a file \rightarrow [Menu] \rightarrow Add to phone or **Overwrite to phone** \rightarrow Enter Phone Password

Restore All Files

[Menu] → Add all to phone or Overwr. all to ph. → Enter Phone Password

3 YES

Note

- Note that Overwrite to phone or Overwr. all to ph. erases all files of same category on handset.
- Video files of 100 MB or larger cannot be moved from microSD to handset.
- Files of 10 MB or larger except for Videos/Books files (BMO files) cannot be moved/copied from microSD to handset.
- Data backed up in other SoftBank handsets may not be restored in 941P depending on type and size.

Tip

● Delete Items from microSD Card ● View microSD Card Memory Capacity (△P.10-23)

PC File Transfers

Folder Structure

Files moved or copied from handset to microSD Card are organized as follows:

• Save files in folders by file type.

DCIM				
Still images saved to microSD Card				
PR	PRIVATE			
۷Y	NYFOLDER			
Utility				
	Calendar	Calendar.BCK	Calendar Backup files	
	Contacts	Contacts.BCK	Phone Book Backup files	
	Rights		Content Key Backup files	
	Tasks	Tasks.BCK	Tasks Backup files	
	Memo	Memo.BCK	Notepad Backup files	
Mail				
	Drafts	Drafts.BCK	Drafts Backup files	
	Inbox	Inbox.BCK	Incoming Mail Backup files	
	Outbox	Outbox.BCK	Unsent Messages Backup files	
	Sent Messages	Sent Messages. BCK	Sent Messages Backup files	
ı	My Items			
	Book		E-comics, etc.	
	Bookmarks	Bookmarks.BCK	Bookmarks Backup files	
	Flash(R)		Flash® files	

		Games and More	S! Appli
		dames and wore	''
		Music	Sound files with .3gp, .mp4, .smc
		Other Documents	Other files
		Pictograms	My Pictograms
		Pictures	Still images moved/copied from handset to Main Folder in microSD Card
		Sounds & Ringtones	Sound files of: up to 10 MB with .3gp, .mp4, up to 300 KB with .mid, .midi, .amr
		Videos	Videos moved/copied from handset to Main Folder in microSD Card
		Widget	Widget contents
		WMFile*	PC movie files saved from PC to microSD Card
5	SD VIDEO		

SD_VIDEO

- Videos saved to microSD Card
- Videos recorded from Digital TV or transferred from HDD recorder.
- Some copy protected files have extensions different from above.
- When moving/copying videos from microSD Card to handset, file format or file size may change.
- * If WMFile does not appear in My Items (MYFOLDER), create and save a folder titled WMFile.

10 Managing Files

Using Data on microSD Card

With a microSD Card inserted, connect handset with a PC via USB cable (not included) to read/write data from/onto microSD Card.

Following equipment is required:

- Connector Cable: USB cable
- PC: PC with USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1/2.0 compliant)
- Compatible Operating Systems: Windows® XP, Windows Vista® (Japanese version in each)

Main Menu ► Settings ► Connectivity ► USB Mode ► microSD Mode

- 1 Connect handset to PC via USB cable while handset is on
 - PC recognizes microSD Card.
 - 📮 appears in Standby (handset).

Note

- Even if incoming call arrives, reading/writing data continues during calls. After calls, check indicators on PC to see if reading/writing is complete.
- File names saved in microSD Card may not properly appear if changed on PC

microSD Card Functions

Restore microSD Card items (Check microSD)

Use Check microSD to repair microSD Card data errors.

- > Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ microSD Backup ▶ ☑ [Menu] ▶ Check microSD ▶ YES
- Do not turn handset power off or remove microSD Card or battery while formatting; may damage handset or microSD Card.
- It may take 30 seconds or longer to complete Check microSD depending on data volume on microSD Card.
- Handset cannot check incompatible or unformatted microSD Cards.
- Handset may delete files and folders that fail to be restored.

Delete Items from microSD Card

- > Main Menu ► Tools ► microSD Backup ► Select a category
 ► (Highlight a file →) ②[Menu] ► Delete this or Delete all (► For Delete all, enter Phone Password) ► YES
- Content Key cannot be deleted.

View microSD Card Memory Capacity

> Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ microSD Backup ▶ ☑ [Menu] ▶ microSD info

10-23

Back Up Content Key

Copy Content Keys to microSD Card from handset or to handset from microSD Card.

- > Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Content Key
 ► Copy to microSD or Copy from microSD ► Enter Phone
 Password
- Content Keys with expiration dates or usage limits cannot be backed up.
- USIM Card inserted when Content Keys were moved to microSD Card must be inserted to move Content Keys from microSD Card.
- Some applications are not compatible with handset. Only Content Keys for compatible applications are backed up. Also, note that some keys are moved to microSD Card when backed up. Contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information for more information (1) P.19-34).
- Backing up Content Keys overwrites previously saved Content Key backup.

Variety Photo Viewer

View still images in Pictures folder (Data Folder) using Variety Photo Viewer. Slideshow is also available.

- Variety Photo Viewer is available in Horizontal Open Position only.
- Only JPEG files are supported by Variety Photo Viewer.

Viewing Still Images

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Pictures

1 Variety Photo Viewer

Folder list appears.



Folder List

2 Select a folder File list appears.



File List

Select a file File image appears.



Image Window

- To zoom in/out: [][Zoom]/[Return]
- To view previous/next file: [(For Touchpad operations, slide from left to right for previous file or right to left for next file)
- Operation Guide
- > [Yr] [Guide]
- Toggle Icons On/Off
- > (**™**[lcon]

Note

- Copy protected files are not viewable.
- Connect handset to a TV (P.11-18) and view images using Variety Photo Viewer.

Available Operations

From Folder/List Window

In folder/file list window, press [FUNC] for following operations. Follow onscreen instructions

Item	Operation/Description	
Slideshow	Start slideshow (☐P.10-26)	
Kisekae*	Change theme for folder list	

^{*} Folder list window only

From Image Window

In Image Window, press [FUNC] for following operations. Follow onscreen instructions.

Item	Operation/Description	
Slideshow	Start slideshow (☐P.10-26)	
Zoom	Enlarge to 200%	
Rotate	Each press rotates image 90° clockwise	
Attach to	to Send file via S! Mail (☐From Step 2 on P.14-4)	
S! Mail		
Post blog	Post file to a blog (Ľ₹P.8-7)	
Effect	Set slideshow effects	
Delete	Delete file	

Note

• Some files may not appear right side up when posted to a blog.

Face Zoom

Face 700m is available when a face is detected

- > In Image Window, ☑ [FaceZoom]
- When more than one face is detected, each press zooms in on another face

Touchpad Operations

Use Touchpad operations in Variety Photo Viewer.

- Scroll Page/Screen
- Slide left/right to scroll files in File List.
- Slide left/right to scroll images in Image Window.



Zoom

Slide up/down to zoom in/out from Image Window.



Slideshow

View files in succession.

Main Menu ▶ Data Folder ▶ Pictures ▶ Variety Photo Viewer

View All Images

[FUNC] → Slideshow

View Selected Folder

Select a folder \rightarrow [FUNC] \rightarrow *Slideshow* Slideshow starts

Note

• Press and hold pin Standby from Horizontal Open Position to show files in all folders.

Slideshow Operations



Change Slideshow Settings

Pause slideshow and select **Settings**. Follow onscreen instructions.

Item	Operation/Description
Time	Set slide display time
Effect	Set transition effects
Face zoom	Zoom in on faces
Random	Shuffle files
Repeat	Repeat slideshow

Note

• Face zoom may be unavailable depending on file type.

11

Connectivity

Infrared Before Using Infrared One/Multiple File Transfer	11-2
All File Transfers	11-3
One File Transfer	
All File Transfers	11-5
Bluetooth®	11-6
Before Using Bluetooth® Using Bluetooth® Suspending Bluetooth® Functions	11-6 11-7 11-8
Before Using Bluetooth® Using Bluetooth®	11-6 11-7 11-8 11-9

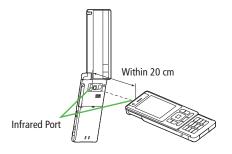
Wi-Fi	11-11
Before Using Wi-Fi	11-11
Enabling/Disabling Wi-Fi	11-12
Registering/Connecting to Access Points	11-12
Functions Available for Wi-Fi	11-15
SoftBank Utility Software (Japanese)	11-16
USB (Japanese)	11-17
Setting USB Mode	
Transferring Data via USB Cable	11-17
Data Communication via USB Cable	11-17
AV Output	11-18
Connecting Handset to TV	11-18

Infrared

Before Using Infrared

Transfer Phone Book/Calendar events, messages, bookmarks and Data Folder files wirelessly between handset and compatible devices, including PCs and other mobiles.

- 941P infrared function is based on IrMC1.1, however, some IrMC1.1based device transmissions may not be transmitted/received within specification.
- Debris may inhibit infrared transfers; clean infrared ports with a soft cloth beforehand.
- Direct sunlight/fluorescent light may inhibit transfers.
- Align infrared ports within 20 cm of one another and make sure no objects are placed between them. Do not move the devices until transfer is complete.



Transferable Files

Condition Transferable file	One file	All files
Phone Book (Account Details)	0	Up to 1000
Calendar events ¹	0	Up to 1000
Tasks	0	Up to 100
Received message	0	Up to 3000
Sent message	0	Up to 1000
Drafts	0	Up to 10
Notepad	0	Up to 20
Ring Songs&Tones	0	_
Still image ^{2 3}	0	_
Video ³	0	_
Bookmark (Yahoo! Keitai, PC Site Browser)	0	Up to 100 each
Widget ³	0	_

- ○: Transferable
- —: Not transferable
- ¹ Saved Holidays/Memorial days not transferable
- ² Including Flash® files
- ³ Multiple files transferable

Note

- Following files cannot transfer:
 - · Files prohibited for transfers from 941P
 - · Phone Book entries and SMS on USIM Card

One/Multiple File Transfer

● Transferable Files: 🕏 P.11-2

Sending

1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	>∑¹/[Menu] → Send Ir data → Send phonebook
Account Details	> @ [lr]
Messages	> [Menu] → Send Ir data → Send This
Bookmarks	> [Menu] → Send to ExtrnlDvcs → Send Ir data → Send This
Still Images/ Videos/ Widgets	> ☑[Menu] → Send Ir data • To send multiple files: ☑[Menu] → Multiple-choice → Select files to send → ☑[Menu] → Send Ir data
Other Files	> [Menu] → Send Ir data

) YES

Receiving

Main Menu ► Tools ► Receive via Infrared ► Receive

- 1 When a file is received, **YES**Send files from sender side within 30 seconds.
 - To receive subsequent files, select YES.

All File Transfers

Precaution

- Receiving all files overwrites all saved files including secret/protected files.
- Sending all Phone Book entries transfers Account Details as well.
 User-saved Account Details is overwritten on receiving handset (handset number remains).

Session Number

Session number (4 digits) is required for all file transfers via Infrared and IC transmission. Sender and recipient must enter same Session number to complete transfers.

Sending

1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	Y /[Menu] → Send Ir data → Send all phonebook
Messages	(Y)[Menu] → Send Ir data → Send All
Bookmarks	$[\Sigma]$ [Menu] \rightarrow Send to ExtrnlDvcs \rightarrow Send Ir data \rightarrow Send All
Other Files	Y /[Menu] → Send all Ir data

2 Enter Phone Password → Enter Session number → **YES**Recipient must enter the same Session number to start transfers.

Receiving

Main Menu ► Tools ► Receive via Infrared ► Receive All

1 Enter Phone Password → Enter same Session number as sender's → YES → YES

Saved files are deleted, and transfer starts.

IC Transmission

Exchange files with another IC compatible handset using reader/writer function.

- Type of files and transfer conditions are same as those for infrared file transfer (△P.11-2).
 - Multiple file transfer is not available.
- IC transmission is not available when IC Card Lock (☐P.13-12) is activated.
- When receiving dada, end all active functions.
- If there is difficulty in file transfer, move a \sum logo close to or away from the other logo or move each side up, down, left, or right.
- Data cannot be sent during charging battery.



Align \int logos of both handsets

One File Transfer

Before Receiving a File

- Receive IC Datum is set to ON by default. When Receive IC Datum is OFF, One File Transfer is unavailable.
- To set *Receive IC Datum* on:

Main Menu ► Tools or S! Appli ► Osaifu-Keitai

► IC Card Settings ► Receive IC Datum ► ON or OFF

Sending

1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description
Phone Book	> [Menu] → IC transmission → Send phonebook
Account Details	> (ilCtrans)
Messages	> [Menu] → IC Transmission → Send This
Bookmarks	> [Menu] → Send to ExtrnlDvcs → IC transmission → Send This
Other Files	> [Menu] → IC transmission

) YES

Receiving

All File Transfers

Precautions/Session number (☐ P.11-3)

Sending

1 Highlight a file, and follow the steps below

Files to Send	Operation/Description	
Phone Book	> [Menu] → IC transmission →	
	Send all phonebook	
Messages	> [Menu] → IC Transmission → Send All	
Bookmarks	> ∑r/[Menu] → Send to Extrn/Dvcs →	
	IC transmission → Send All	
Other Files	> [Menu] → AllIC transmission	

2 Enter Phone Password → Enter Session number → **YES**Recipient must enter the same Session number to start transfers.

Receiving

- Align 🔊 logo on sender side with 941P (recipient)
- 2 **YES** → Enter Phone Password → Enter same Session number as sender's

Saved files are deleted. Transfer starts.

Bluetooth®

Connect handset to Bluetooth® devices to use functions below.

Function	Device	Description
Handsfree Calls (☐P.11-10)	Headsets Handsfree devices	Talk handsfree on handset
Wireless Playback (C→P.11-10)	Audio devices	Play back sounds (Digital TV/ Video) or music (Music Player) wirelessly from external speaker
Internet Connection (☐P.11-10)	PC	Use handset as a modem for wireless internet connection.
Sending/Receiving Phone Book (©P.11-9)	PC Handsets	Send/receive Phone Book entries wirelessly





- Settings Stop Ringtone Output to Headset/Handsfree Device
 - ●Continue Calls on Handset when Bluetooth® is Disconnected from Headset/Handsfree Device Always Make Calls from Handset even when Headset is Connected ●Always Use Handsfree Device to Make/Receive Calls (☐P.18-20)

Before Using Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® Specifications

Version	Bluetooth® specification Ver.2.0+EDR	
Supported Profiles ¹	HSP: Headset Profile HFP: Hands-Free Profile A2DP: Advanced Audio Distribution Profile AVRCP: Audio/Video Remote Control Profile DUNP: Dial-up Networking Profile OPP: Object Push Profile	
Output	Bluetooth® Power Class2	
Frequency Bands ²	2.4GHz (2.402GHz-2.480GHz)	
Communication Distance ³	tion Distance ³ Approximately ten meters	

- Bluetooth® connections are available with compatible devices supporting the same profile.
- Bluetooth® operates in the 2.4 GHz unlicensed frequency band. Depending on other devices in use in the spectrum, Bluetooth® connection may slow down/terminate, or range may decrease.
- Affected by distance between devices, obstructions, signal conditions, handset status, etc.

Notes

- Bluetooth® connection is not guaranteed with all Bluetooth® devices.
- Establish connections with certified Bluetooth® devices that meet the specification standards developed by Bluetooth® SIG.
- Due to the unique characteristics/specifications of a certified Bluetooth® device, connections or transfers may fail; procedures, displayed results or operations may vary from those described in the manual.
- When data transfer is interrupted, it may take some time for process to complete.
- Noise may interfere with wireless or handsfree conversations depending on the status of connected devices or signal conditions.
- For details about headset/handsfree devices, see the device manuals.
- Bluetooth® and Wi-Fi are not simultaneously available.

Radio Wave Interference with Wi-Fi Devices

Bluetooth® and Wi-Fi devices (IEEE802.11b/g) share the same frequency band (2.4GHz). Use of both devices in close proximity may cause interference, affecting transmission speed, clarity or connection quality. If interference occurs:

- Maintain at least 10 m between Bluetooth® and Wi-Fi devices.
- Turn off Wi-Fi device when using Bluetooth® device within a 10 m radius.

Using Bluetooth®

Pair Bluetooth® devices with handset beforehand to establish connections for different Bluetooth® functions.

Searching & Pairing Devices

Search other Bluetooth® devices. Paired devices appear in Search&Paired Device list.

- Bluetooth® Passkey is not necessary for paired devices.
- Search up to 20 Bluetooth® devices at one time; pair with up to ten Bluetooth® devices.
- Place Bluetooth® devices on standby for connection.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Bluetooth ► Search&Paired Device

1 YES*

Device search starts and names of found devices appear.

- * If there are already paired devices in list, select a device → Select a function
- Select a device \rightarrow **YES** \rightarrow Enter Phone Password
- 3 Select text entry field → Enter Bluetooth® Passkey
- ▲ Select a Bluetooth® function

Connectivity

Handset connects to Bluetooth® device. When complete,

flashes in blue. After no Bluetooth® connection is made for a certain time.

- appears in black and Power saver mode starts.
- When Bluetooth® device can connect to multiple services. confirmation appears asking whether to connect to another service.
- While connected, [4] (Blue) appears. While in Standby, [4] (Gray) appears.
- When *Dial-up* is selected, handset stands by for connection requests from other Bluetooth® devices.
- *Dial-up* can be selected regardless of profile types.

Bluetooth® Passkev

Bluetooth® Passkey (1 to 16 digits) is required to connect Bluetooth® devices; sender and recipient must input the same code to complete file transfers.

Bluetooth® Passkey is not necessary for paired devices.

Search&Paired Device List

Device Type

Indicators appear for different types of devices.

A Device Name

Device names appear. When no names are found. Bluetooth® addresses appear.

Connection Status

■: Connected ○: Not connected ➤: Not found NEW: Not paired



Search&Paired Device

Protection

Indicator appears when registered contents are protected.

Profile Status

Indicators appear to show profile status.

Icon	Letter Color	Background Color	Frame Color	Status
HSP	Blue	Gray	-	Not connected (Not paired)
HSP	Blue	Gray	Blue	Not connected (Paired)
HSP	White	Green	_	Connected
HSP	Green	White	Green	Standby for connection
HSP	White	Light green	_	Preferred device
HSP	Gray	Gray	-	Not supported

Settings Set Duration to Search for Bluetooth® Devices (P.18-20)

Suspending Bluetooth® Functions

Suspend all Bluetooth® functions connected or on standby for connection, and disable Bluetooth®.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Bluetooth

Bluetooth OFF → YES

• To return to standby for previously connected function: Bluetooth ON

Placing Bluetooth® Devices on Standby for Connection

Main Menu ► Tools ► Bluetooth ► Accept Registered

- 1 Check functions to be on standby for connection →
 [Finish]
 - To uncheck, select functions to remove check marks.

Sending/Receiving Phone Book

Sending

- 1 Open Phone Book → [Y/][Menu] → Send to Bluetooth
- 2 One File Transfer Send phonebook → Select a recipient device

All File Transfer

Send all phonebook → Select a recipient device →

Enter Phone Password

3 YES

Receiving

Main Menu ► Tools ► Bluetooth ► Receive via Bluetooth

1 One File Transfer
Receive → YES

All File Transfer

Receive All \rightarrow Enter Phone Password \rightarrow **YES** \rightarrow **YES**

● If memory becomes full, remaining entries are truncated (Memory List: 🗗 P.19-25).

Settings

- Set Authentication/Encryption to Send Phone Book Entries
- ●Enter Password when Sending All Phone Book Entries ((2) P.18-20)

Bluetooth® Functions

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Bluetooth

Functions Available in Search&Paired Device Window

> Search&Paired Device → [Y7][Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Register devices	> Enter Phone Password → Pair devices (☐From Step 3 on P.11-7)
Preferred device	Set a preferred Bluetooth® device for incoming calls • Available only for headset function compatible Bluetooth® devices. • To cancel, perform same operation.
Protect/ release	Protect/cancel devices. Protection prevents devices from being deleted or overwritten
Change device name	> Enter a device name
Delete	> YES
Description	Show device name, Bluetooth® address, device class and supported profile
Add shortcut icon	Create shortcuts (⊈P.1-25)

Use Bluetooth® Headsets for Calls

> Search&Paired Device → Select a device → Headset or Hands-free → YES → Make/receive a call using Bluetooth® device

Use Bluetooth® Device for Listening to Music

- > Search&Paired Device → Select a device → Audio → Watch Digital TV or play back videos or music
- Digital TV/Video sounds are played only by A2DP profile compatible Bluetooth® devices compliant with SCMS-T copyright protection standard.

Use Handset as Modem for Internet Access from PCs

- > Search&Paired Device → Select a device → Dial-up
- Handset waits for dial-up connection.
- Refer to a manual for Bluetooth® device for details.
 Download utility software (941P) "Modem Wizard" from website below to PC and install software.
 http://panasonic.ip/mobile/support/download/941p/index.html
- To establish a dial-up connection, see Help on "Modem Wizard."
- Connecting handset to a PC or PDA for Internet access may incur high packet transmission charges.

■ Place Bluetooth® Device on Standby for Dial-up

> Dialup Rgstry Standby → Enter Phone Password → YES → Select Bluetooth® Passkey text box → Enter Bluetooth® Passkey

Connectivity

Wi-Fi

Use wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) for Internet connection via home/ public Wi-Fi networks enabling high-speed internet access.

- 941P Wi-Fi function supports IEEE802.11b/g.
- Separate subscription is required.
- For details on available access points and public wireless LAN, visit http://panasonic.jp/mobile/softbank/941p/function/wifi.html

Before Using Wi-Fi

Notes

Wi-Fi connection may automatically switch to 3G depending on signal condition. Note that packet transmission fees are incurred. (To set confirmation to appear when switching: \$\mathcal{P}\$P11-16)

- Wi-Fi connection is not guaranteed with all Wi-Fi devices.
- Bluetooth® and Wi-Fi are not simultaneously available.
- S! Mail/SMS function unavailable via Wi-Fi.
- Accidental data loss/information leakage may occur during Wi-Fi transmission. Use security settings (P.11-14).
- Wi-Fi is disconnected when Backlight turns off; turn Backlight on to re-connect to the network
- Wi-Fi is not available while abroad.

Radio Wave Interference with Bluetooth® Devices

Bluetooth® and Wi-Fi devices (IEEE802.11b/g) share the same frequency band (2.4GHz). Radio wave interference occurs if Bluetooth® and Wi-Fi devices are used in close proximity, causing low transmission speed, noise or poor connection. If interference occurs, take the following measures:

- Keep 10 m or more between Bluetooth® and Wi-Fi devices.
- Turn off Bluetooth® device when using Wi-Fi device within a radius of less than 10 m.

Getting Started

Checking Information

- Access point information varies by access point.
- Security information may be required.

Access Point Registration/Connection

Complete access point registration/connection.



Starting Transmission

Transmission is enabled once handset comes into Wi-Fi range.

• Wi-Fi status indicators: ☐ P.11-13

Enabling/Disabling Wi-Fi

Press and hold
Wi-Fi status indicator appears (P.11-13).

Note

Alternatively, switch Wi-Fi on/off from Main Menu ➤ Tools ➤ Wi-Fi
 ► ON/OFF

Registering/Connecting to Access Points

Following methods are available for registering/connecting to access points.

Search/ Setting	Search access points for registration/connection.
Manual Setting	Manually register/connect to access points.
AOSS	Use AOSS™ (AirStation™ One-Touch Secure System) for registration/connection. For AOSS™-compatible access points, press AOSS button on access point device for automatic setup.
BB mobilepoint	Register to BB mobilepoint and set as access point. The BB mobilepoint profile is saved to handset by default. For details on BB mobilepoint, visit http://tm.softbank.jp/english/consumer/wlan/index.html

- Register up to 10 access points.
- User ID and password is required for connecting to pre-registered access points (Public Wi-Fi Setting: □ P.11-14).
- For setting/operating access point devices, refer to device manual.
- Wi-Fi connection is not available when access point channel is set to 12-14 ch and stealth mode.

Note

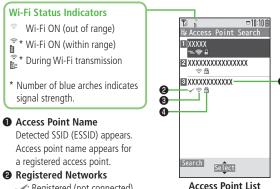
- Alternatively, search and register access point from Main Menu
 Tools Wi-Fi Access Point Search. Registration is available after connection.
- Pre-registered access points may be deleted from Profile List if another USIM Card is inserted. BB mobile point can be easily reconfigured (3-P11-15).

Access Point Search

Main Menu ► Tools ► Wi-Fi ► Profile Lists/Settings

- [Y?][Menu] → New Profile → Search&Setting Select **YES** when prompted to turn Wi-Fi **ON**. List of available access points appears.
 - To search again: ☐ [Search]
- Select an access point
- ()[Store] → YES Handset registers access point.
- Handset connects to access point.

Access Point List



- : Registered (not connected) Tax: Registered (connected)
- Signal Strength Signal status appears.
- Security Status Security status appears.

Manual Registration/Connection

Check respective access point information (SSID, security/encryption type, encryption key) in advance. For details on access point devices, refer to respective manuals.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Wi-Fi ► Profile Lists/Settings

- 1 Y [Menu] → New Profile → Manual Setting
- 2 Highlight an item (See below) → ☑ [Edit]

Item	Operation/Description
Profile Name	> Enter an access point name
SSID	> Enter the same SSID (ESSID) as access point
IP Setting	Set IP address and DNS server > IP Address Setting or DNS Server Setting → ☑ [Edit] → Automatically or Manually (→ For Manually, edit respective items)
Security Setting	Set security/encryption method according to access point > Select a security type · WEP → Enter WEP key → Select an encryption type → Enter encryption key · WPA/WPA2-PSK or WPA2-PSK → Select an encryption type → Select an encryption method → Enter encryption key • To cancel security setting: Non

Public W-Fi	Set public wireless LAN on/off
Setting	> ON or OFF (→ For ON, select ID or Password
	→ [Edit] → Enter ID or password)
	 Connection with all public wireless LAN services is not
	guaranteed.

 $\mathbf{3} \quad \bullet \quad [\mathsf{Store}] \to \mathsf{YES}$

Handset registers access point.

Registration/Connection Using AOSS™

 For details on access point device operations, refer to access point device manual.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Wi-Fi ► Profile Lists/Settings

- **1** ∰[AOSS]
 - Select YES to register/connect to an access point after disconnecting from registered access point.
- Press AOSS button at access point Press within 120 seconds. Confirmation appears when setting is complete.

Handset connects to access point.

Functions Available for Wi-Fi

- Functions Available in Profile List/Setting Window
- > Main Menu ► Tools ► Wi-Fi ► Profile Lists/Settings
 - ▶ [Menu] ▶ Select an item (See below)

	<u>-</u>
Item	Operation/Description
Connect	Connect to a registered access point > YES
Change Priority	Change priority for registered access points > Select an access point → □ to move to target → □ → □ [Finish]
New Profile	> Select an item • AOSS (△From Step 2 (Left)) • Search&Setting (△From Step 2 on P.11-13) • Manual Setting (△From Step 2 on P.11-14)
New BB mobilepoint	Enter user ID/password to register BB mobilepoint > Select an item → ☑ [Edit] → Enter user ID/password → ◎ [Store]
Edit	> Edit items
Сору	Copy registered access point
Delete	> Select an item • Delete this → YES • Delete selected → Check access points → ☑[Finish] • Delete all → Enter Phone Password → YES

- View Connection Status
- > Main Menu ► Tools ► Wi-Fi ► Connection Status
- To update status: ☑[Update]

Set Confirmation to Appear when Switching between Wi-Fi and 3G

<Default> OFF

- > Main Menu ► Tools ► Wi-Fi ► Wi-Fi/3G Switch Conf.
 - ► Switch to Wi-Fi or Switch to 3G ► ON
- View MAC Address
- > Main Menu ► Tools ► Wi-Fi ► MAC Address

SoftBank Utility Software (Japanese)

Phone Book, Calendar, Tasks, messages, Bookmarks, Notepads and Data Folder can be transferred to a PC, edited or managed by using SoftBank Utility Software.

 For details on and downloading SoftBank Utility Software, visit http://www.softbank.jp/mb/r/sbu/ (Japanese)

Note

- USB cable (not included) is necessary for using SoftBank Utility Software.
- S! Appli, PC Movies, TV, Lifestyle-Appli, Books, Customized Screen, Templates, Font and Other Documents cannot be backed up.
- Copy protected files may not be backed up.
- Set *USB Mode* to *Communication Mode* (≦₹P.11-17).

USB (Japanese)

Connect handset to a PC via USB cable (not included) specified by SoftBank for data transfer or data communication.

Setting USB Mode

<Default> Communication Mode

Main Menu ► Settings ► Connectivity ► USB Mode

1 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Communication Mode	Packet transmission, 64K data transmission, data transfer and calls with USB handsfree compatible devices are available (௴P.11-16)
microSD Mode	Read/write data on microSD Card (C→P.10-23)
MTP Mode	Transfer/delete music data via Windows Media® Player on PC (⊈P.9-4)

Transferring Data via USB Cable

- Transfer data using SoftBank Utility Software (☐P.11-16).
- Transferring data in microSD Mode (ピラP.10-23)

Data Communication via USB Cable

Use handset as a modem for Internet access by connecting handset with a PC.

- Download utility software from URL below and install on PC. http://panasonic.jp/mobile/support/download/941p/index.html
- 1 Install "USB ドライバ (USB Driver)" and "Modem Wizard" from Utility Software (941P) to a PC
- 2 Set handset to *Communication Mode* (☐ Left), and connect handset to PC via USB cable
 - Power up handset before connecting to PC via USB cable.
- Start up "Modem Wizard", and operate communication setup
 - "Modem Wizard" enables you to set up APN and dial-up easily.
 For setup/starting procedures, see "Modem Wizard" Help.

Note

 Connecting handset to a PC or PDA for Internet access may incur high packet transmission fees.

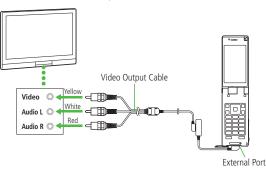
AV Output

View the following on a TV set or other devices using a SoftBank-specified Video Output Cable (not included): Video Call images, Digital TV images, still images/videos saved on 941P.

View AV-output-compatible S! Appli on TV.

Connecting Handset to TV

• To use Video Output Cable (not included), Stereo Earphone Conversion Cable (not included) is required.



- Open External Port Cover
- Connect Video Output Cable to handset using Stereo Earphone Conversion Cable
 - To connect Video Output Cable to Stereo Earphone Conversion Cable: 🖆 P.1-4

- Connect Video Output Cable to video/audio input terminal on TV set
- Open an image file on handset
 - To toggle image size:

Note

- Some images cannot be displayed on TV.
- Display size setting is not available for some TV sets.

12

Handset Security

Changing Phone Password	12-2
Security Functions	12-2
USIM PINs	12-2
Keyguard	12-4
Privacy Key Lock	12-4
Personal Data Lock	12-5
Secure Remote Lock	12-7
Key Pad Dial Lock	12-8
Side-keys Guard	12-9
Additional Lock Functions	12-9
Restricting Calls/Messages	12-9
Hiding Call Logs and Sent/Received Address List	
Secret Mode/Secret Data Only	12-10
Setting Secret Mail	12-11
Mail Security	12-11
Call Restrictions	12-12
Delaying Ringtone	12-12
Rejecting Unknown Callers	12-13
Rejecting Calls without Caller ID	12-13
Reset	12-13
Reset Settings	
All Reset	

Changing Phone Password

<Default> 9999

Change Phone Password as required.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Change Phone Password

- 1 Enter current 4-8-digit Phone Password
- 2 Enter new 4-8-digit Phone Password → **YES**

Security Functions

USIM PINs

● For more information about PINs: ☐ P.1-3

Note

 Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are not dialable in PIN/PIN2, PUK/PUK2 entry window.

PIN Authentication

Activate to require PIN entry each time handset is turned on.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► PIN Authentication

- Enter Phone Password → *PIN Authentication*
- **ON** or **OFF**
- Enter PIN

Changing PIN/PIN2

• Set *PIN Authentication* to *ON* before changing PIN (☐P.12-2).

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► PIN Authentication

- 1 Enter Phone Password → *Change PIN* or *Change PIN2*
- 2 Enter current PIN/PIN2
- 3 Enter new PIN/PIN2
- 4 Reenter new PIN/PIN2

PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK/PUK2)

PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock is activated if PIN or PIN2 is incorrectly entered three times. Cancel PIN Lock or PIN2 Lock by entering PIN Unblocking Key (PUK/PUK2).

- For information about PUK/PUK2, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (☐P.19-34).
- 1 In PIN lock mode, enter PUK/PUK2
- 2 Enter new PIN/PIN2
- Reenter new PIN/PIN2

Note

- If PUK/PUK2 is incorrectly entered ten times, USIM Card is locked and handset is disabled (turning off power counts as one incorrect entry).
 Write down PUK/PUK2.
- For procedures required to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, General Information (2-P.19-34).

Keyguard

<Default> OFF

Lock handset keys to prevent accidental operation except when turning power on/off or answering incoming calls.

- While set, 🔓 appears in Standby.
- In Standby, press and hold (•)
 - To cancel Keyguard, repeat operation.

While Keyguard is Active

- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable. Entered numbers do not appear on Display. Once numbers are dialed, Keyguard is canceled.
- Press to disable Calendar event tone or Alarm.
- Keyguard can be canceled even during a call.

Note

• Turning off power does not cancel Keyguard.

Privacy Key Lock

<Default> OFF

Set Privacy Key Lock to require Phone Password for using handset except for turning handset on/off and answering calls.

• While locked, appears in Standby.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Privacy Key Lock

- **Enter Phone Password**
 - To cancel Privacy Key Lock, enter Phone Password in Standby. If Phone Password is incorrectly entered five times, handset turns off.

While Privacy Key Lock is Active

- Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable.
- Only phone numbers appear on Display for incoming calls.
- Message ringtones or Alarm tones are disabled.
- Calendar event tone or Alarm is disabled.
- S! Quick News and some Internal Display indicators do not appear. They appear after Privacy Key Lock is canceled.

Note

• Turning off power does not cancel Privacy Key Lock.

Personal Data Lock

Set Personal Data Lock to prevent others from reading or tampering with your personal information in Phone Book or Data Folder. Activate to require Phone Password for accessing personal data.

Locked Functions/Data

- · S! Appli
- · Phone Book search/saving/setting
- Memory Manager/ Memory Status (Phone Book)
- · Account Details
- Notepad
- · Calendar
- Tasks
- · Shortcuts
- · Event Indicators
- · Camera/Video Camera
- · Variety Photo Viewer
- · Lifestyle Appli
- microSD Backup
 Answer Phone
- Answer Phone
- · Voice Recorder
- · Customized Screen
- · Voice Announce
- Dictionary
- · Post blog
- Wi-Fi
- * Font setting is available.

- · S! Mail/SMS/PC Mail
- · Yahoo! Keitai viewing/setting
- $\cdot\,$ PC Site Browser viewing/setting
- · Bookmarks/ Saved Pages
- · BookSurfing®/e-Book Viewer
- · Mobile Widget
- · S! Quick News
- · S! Information Channel/Weather
- · Content Key obtaining/backup
- · Voice Dial
- · S! GPS Navi
- · Data Folder*
- · Music Player
- · Digital TV
- · Bar Code Reader
- · Receive via Infrared/Bluetooth®
- IC Data transmission
- Alarm
- · Reset Settings/All Reset
- · Software Update

Activating/Canceling Personal Data Lock

<Default> Deactivate

ullet While locked, \Box appears in Standby.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Personal Data Lock

- 1 Enter Phone Password → *Activate/Deactivate*
 - To cancel Personal Data Lock, repeat operation. If Timer Lock at Close is set, password entry is requested when handset is opened.

Canceling Personal Data Lock Temporarily

When Phone Password is entered, \square disappears and disabled functions become temporarily available.

- Once handset returns to Standby while no functions are active, Personal Data Lock is active again.
- Some functions remain unavailable. Deactivate Personal Data Lock to use the following:
 - · Receiving IC data · Reject unknown

Note

- While Personal Data Lock is set, some indicators do not appear in Standby. They appear after lock is canceled.
- Turning off power does not cancel Personal Data Lock.

Customizing Personal Data Lock

I+om

Enable/disable Alarm, incoming message notification, etc. while Personal Data Lock is active.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Personal Data Lock

1 Enter Phone Password → *Customize* → Select an item (See below)

Operation/Description

Item	Operation/Description
Alarm Tone	Enable/disable Alarms (Calendar, TV timer, or other alerts)
	or TV Timer Recording.
	> Select an item → <i>Accept</i> (Enable) or <i>Not Accept</i>
	(Disable)
Incoming Call	Show/hide Event Indicator (incoming messages) or Phone
Act	Book entry information (incoming calls).
	> Select an item
	 Incoming Message → Accept (Show indicator) or
	Not Accept (Hide indicator)
	Phone Book Available → Accept (Show Phone Book
	Entry information) or <i>Not Accept</i> (Hide information)
Display/Tone	Enable/disable Display settings, ringtones or indicators.
	> Select an item
	 Internal Display → Accept (Enable Display
	Settings) or <i>Not Accept</i> (Disable)
	 Ring Tones → Accept (Enable Sound Settings) or
	Not Accept (Disable)
	 S! Quick News → Accept (Show information) or
	Not Accept (Hide information)
	 S! Info Ch./Weather → Accept (Show indicators)
	or <i>Not Accept</i> (Hide indicators)
	 Widget Contents → Accept (Show widgets) or
	Not Accept (Hide widgets)

Activating Personal Data Lock when Closing Handset

<Default> OFF

Set Timer Lock at Close to automatically activate Personal Data Lock when specified time has elapsed after handset is closed.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Timer Lock at Close

- 1 Enter Phone Password
- **7** Personal Data Lock → Select a time

Confirmation appears asking whether to activate Lock OFF at Open.

- While set, appears in Standby.
- When **OFF** is selected, setting is canceled.

12 Handset Security

Showing Personal Data Lock OFF Window when Opening Handset

<Default> OFF

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Lock OFF at Open

- 1 Enter Phone Password
- Personal Data Lock → ON

Note

 When Timer Lock at Close and Lock OFF at Open are both active, canceling Personal Data Lock when opening handset temporarily cancels lock. However, lock activates again when specified time elapses after closing handset.

Secure Remote Lock

If handset is lost or stolen, remotely lock handset from a PC or mobile. If Secure Remote Lock is active, all operations are unavailable except to turn handset on.

 For service details and user agreement/registration, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp) or My SoftBank.

Accessing My SoftBank from Handset (Japanese)

For service details, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website.

Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► Menu List ► My SoftBank ► English

Follow onscreen instructions.

Note

 Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even while Secure Remote Lock is set.

Showing Messages during Secure Remote Lock

<Default> OFF

Set Display message to appear when Secure Remote Lock is active.

• Use preset message or create a message.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Lock Message

- 1 Enter Phone Password
- **2** Display Setting → ON
- Save Lock Messages
- > After Step 1, *Message* → Enter a message

Key Pad Dial Lock

<Default> Deactivate

Allow dialing only from Phone Book entries and lock dialing with keypad. Unauthorized use of handset can be prevented.

While locked, appears in Standby.

Unavailable Operations

- · Dialing with keypad
- Phone Book (saving, editing, deleting, copying from microSD Card, and sending/receiving via Infrared, IC transmission and Bluetooth®)
- · Sending S! Mail/SMS (manually entering addresses)

Available Operations

- · Dialing from Phone Book or Voice Dial
- Dialing from Redial, Outgoing Call Logs, Incoming Call Logs, Sent address, or Received address (only phone numbers/mail addresses saved in Phone Book)

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Key Pad Dial Lock

- 1 Enter Phone Password
 - To cancel Key Pad Dial Lock, repeat operation.

Note

 Emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) are dialable even while Key Pad Dial Lock is set.

Side-keys Guard

<Default> OFF

Set Side-keys Guard to disable side key operations while handset is closed.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings ► Side-keys Guard

1 *on*

While Side-keys Guard is set, appears in Standby.

• To activate side key operations while handset is closed, select *OFF*.

Note

When *Menu Icons* is set to *Basic* or *Customize*, press

 in Standby
 → Press and hold ★ to toggle *ON/OFF*.

Additional Lock Functions

IC Card Lock

Deactivate Osaifu-Keitai® functions (P.13-12).

Remote Lock

Deactivate Osaifu-Keitai® functions remotely (P.13-12).

Restricting Calls/Messages

Hiding Call Logs and Sent/Received Address List

<Default> ON

Main Menu ► Settings ► Incoming Settings ► Call Logs

- 1 Enter Phone Password
- Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Incoming	Show/hide Incoming Call Logs/Received address list
Outgoing	Show/hide Redial/Outgoing Call Logs/Sent address list

3 *OFF*

Note

 While Incoming Call Logs is OFF, Answer Phone (Voice Calls) does not play. Selecting Missed Call indicator does not show Incoming Call Logs.

Secret Mode/Secret Data Only

<Default> Deactivate

Phone Book entries and calendar events saved as secret data appear only when Secret Mode/Secret Data Only is active.

● Set Phone Book or Calendar events as secret data (Phone Book: 🖙 P.4-7, 4-8 / Calendar events: 😭 P.13-5)

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security

Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Secret Mode	View all data including secret data ■ While set, □ appears in Standby.
Secret Data Only	View only secret data ● While set, ☐ flashes in Standby.

Enter Phone Password For Secret Data Only, number of saved secret data appears.

Cancel Secret Mode/Secret Data Only

> In Standby, or follow Step 1 above

- S disappears.

Cancel Secret Mode/Secret Setting

> In Phone Book/Calendar event window, [\$\overline{\pi_2}\ight][Menu] → Release secret

Note

- Select whether to save data edited/saved in Secret Mode as secret data.
 Data saved/edited in Secret Data Only are saved as secret data.
- Turn off handset to cancel secret setting.

Tip



gs ●Disable Learning for Secret Mode/Secret Data Only (🗲 P.18-11)

12 Handset Security

Setting Secret Mail

<Default> ON

Hide messages to/from secret Phone Book entries.

- Even if Secret Mail Display is set to OFF, secret mail appears when Secret Mode/Secret Data Only is active.
- **2** Universal Settings → Secret Mail Display
- 3 Enter Phone Password
- 4 OFF

Note

 When both Spam Filter and Secret Mail Display are set, messages from Phone Book entries saved as secret mode are sorted into Spam Folder (Safe List: 19.14-18).

Mail Security

Set handset to require Phone Password for opening mail boxes or operating Server Mail.

- 🔒 appears for set mail boxes and Server Mail box.
- **2** Universal Settings → Mail Security
- 3 Enter Phone Password → Check items → \square [Finish]
- Set/Cancel Mail Security by Folder (Incoming Mail or Sent/Unsent)
- > ☑ → *Incoming Mail* or *Sent/Unsent* → Highlight a folder → [32][Menu] → *Mail Security* → Enter Phone Password
- appears for set folders.

Call Restrictions

Reject/accept/forward calls from specified phone numbers, or restrict calling unspecified phone numbers.

- Select an entry → [Y] [Menu] → Restrictions
- Enter Phone Password
- Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
Restrict Dialing	Allow calls only to specified numbers	
Call Rejection	Reject specified numbers	
Call Acceptance	Accept from specified numbers only	
Call Forwarding	Automatically forward specified numbers ■ Set destination numbers (Call Forwarding: ♣P.2-17)	

- To cancel, repeat operation.
- View/Cancel Phone Book Restrictions
- > Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Restrictions ▶ Enter Phone Password
- ➤ Select an item* ➤ Select a Phone Book entry ➤ Select a number
- **►** YES
- * ★ appears for set item.
- Highlight an item,
 [Menu] → Release Settings → YES to cancel restriction on all specified numbers.

Note

 Missed call indicator appears in Standby for calls from rejected numbers.

Delaying Ringtone

<Default> OFF

Delay ringtone/vibration for Voice/Video Calls from unknown numbers.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Incoming Settings
► Ring Time Settings ► Ring Starting Time

- **1** *ON* → Enter start time
- Hide Missed Call Records (Disconnected during Ringtone Delay)
- > Main Menu ► Settings ► Incoming Settings
 - ▶ Ring Time Settings ▶ Missed Calls Display ▶ Not Display

12 Handset Security

Rejecting Unknown Callers

<Default> Accept

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Reject Unknown

1 Enter Phone Password → *Reject*

Rejecting Calls without Caller ID

<Default> Accept

 $\label{lem:continuous} \textbf{Reject calls without Caller ID or from pay phones}.$

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Call Setting w/o ID

- 1 Enter Phone Password
- 2 Select an item → *Reject*

Reset

Reset Settings

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► Reset Settings

1 Enter Phone Password → **YES**

Note

- Some default settings may not be restored.
- Reset Settings cancels Navi Appli settings in S! GPS Navi. Set a Navi Appli to activate from Select Navi Appli (☐P.18-27).

All Reset

Cancel custom settings and return handset functions to their default settings; clear all Phone Book/Data Folder entries etc.

Main Menu ► Settings ► Security ► All Reset

1 Enter Phone Password → YES → YES Handset automatically turns off and restarts.

Note

- Fully charge battery () beforehand.
- Phone Password is reset to default.
- USIM Card/microSD Card files are not affected.
- Data transmission settings (set via PC) are not affected.
- Non-restorable items when deleted by All Reset:
 - · Customized settings, Call Logs, downloaded S! Appli, etc.

12

Tools

Calendar 13-2
Opening Calendar13-2
Creating Calendar Events13-2
Saving Holidays/Memorial Days13-3
Viewing/Editing Calendar Event Details
Calendar Functions
Tasks
Saving a Task13-5
Using Tasks13-6
Alarms
Alarm Tone13-6
Setting Alarm13-7
Calculator
Notepad
Saving a Note13-8
Notepad Functions
Osaifu Keitai® 13-9
Downloading Lifestyle-Appli13-10
Activating Lifestyle-Appli
Reader/Writer Transactions
IC Card Lock13-12

Dictionary (Japanese)	13-13
Sound Recorders	13-14
Voice Recorder	13-14
Voice Announce	13-14
Bar Code Reader	13-15
Scanning Barcodes	13-15
Scanning BarcodesViewing/Editing Scanned Data	

Calendar

View by day, week or month; set Alarms for events.

Opening Calendar

Main Menu ► Tools ► Calendar

Current month appears.

- When a date with Calendar events is selected, number of AM and PM events and up to three contents appear.
- Press [Prev.] or [Next] to show previous/next month calendar.
- To switch Monthly/Weekly view: ☐ P.13-4



Monthly View

Creating Calendar Events

Save up to 1000 entries.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Calendar



Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Select icon/	> Select an icon → Edit subject
Edit summary	
Edit location	> Enter location
Whole day	>OFF or ON
setting	 When ON is set, Alarm goes off at 0:00 a.m.
Date (from)	> Enter start date and time
Date (to)	> Enter end date and time
Repeat	> Select a repeat type → (For <i>Select day</i> , check days
	→ [Finish])
Alarm	> Select an Alarm type (→ For <i>ON/Set time</i> , enter time)
	● Alarm Tone: 🖆 P.13-6
Alarm tone	> Select an Alarm tone type → Select a folder → Select
	an Alarm tone
Contents	> Enter event description

Following indicators appear in Calendar Window.

(Blue): Morning event

(Orange): Afternoon event

__ (Underscore): Event that lasts for two days or longer

• Following indicators appear on Display.

: Alarm

M : Monthly
Y : Yearly

D : Daily

w : Weekly

Note

- Calendar events between 00:00 on 2000/01/01 and 23:59 on 2037/12/31 can be saved on handset.
- Alarm tone does not sound when Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is set. However, settings can be changed even while Personal Data Lock is set (\$\sumsymbol{L}^2 P.12-6\$).

Saving Holidays/Memorial Days

Save up to 100 entries (one entry a day) each for Holidays or Memorial days.

Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ Calendar

- ¶ (Highlight a date →) ☑ [New] → Holidays or Memorial days
- 2 Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
Date setting	> Enter a date	
Repeat	 Select a repeat type 1 time does not repeat Holidays/Memorial days events. 	
Edit holiday/ anniversary	> Enter description	

3 ⊠[Finish]

Indicators

Holidays appear in red.

Memorial days are marked with a red circle.

Following indicators appear in Calendar/Calendar Event List Window:
 ★ : Holidays
 ★ : Yearly repeat

Viewing/Editing Calendar Event Details

Main Menu ► Tools ► Calendar

1 to select a date

9 Select an event

Detailed schedule appears.

 To edit: ○ [Edit] → Edit selected item (Schedule: ☐From Step 2 on P.13-2/ Holiday, Anniversary: ☐From Step 2 on P.13-3)

2010/ 2/ 5(Fri)	
1 11:35~11:35	i
Scheduled	
2 11:40~12:00	
3 12:30∼13:00	
∥ Meal	

Calendar Event List

Schedule	
Summary	
Scheduled	
∰Whole day	0F
<pre>②Date(from)</pre>	
2010/ 2/ 5(Fri)	11:35
⊕Date(to)	
2010/ 2/ 5(Fri)	11:35
	0F
⊘ Alarm	0F
 SContents	
Scheduled	

Calendar Event Details

Calendar Functions

From ► Main Menu ► Tools ► Calendar

Functions Available in Calendar Window

> Highlight a date → [Y][Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Create a new entry (☐FP.13-2, P.13-3)

Item	Operation/Description
Weekly display/ 1 Month	Toggle Monthly/Weekly view
Icon display	Entries in category of selected icon appear Select an icon
No. of schedules	Display number of saved Schedule, Holiday or Anniversary entries
Add shortcut icon	Create a shortcut (⊈P.1-25)
Send all Ir data	(⊆ P.11-3)
AllIC transmission	(<u>r</u> P.11-5)
Delete past	Delete past entries/items, prior to highlighted date > Select a category to delete → YES
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → Select an item → YES
Reset holidays	Restore deleted Holidays > YES

Functions Available in Calendar Events List/Details

> Select a date (→ Select a Schedule, Holiday or Anniversary) →

[▼][Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
New	Create a new entry (☐FP.13-2, P.13-3)
Edit	Edit selected item (Left)
Сору	Copy an entry to another day Enter date and time to copy an entry to
Calendar display	Switch from Icon display to Calendar display

Item	Operation/Description
Icon display	Entries in category of selected icon appear
	> Select an icon
Set secret	Activate/deactivate Secret Mode
mode/	> YES (→ For Set secret mode, enter Phone Password)
Release	 Secret entries appear only in Secret Mode or
secret	Secret Data Only (⊈₹P.12-10).
Compose	Insert event date and details to message text (From
message	Step 2 on P.14-4)
Send Ir data	(□ F.11-3)
Send all Ir	(□ FP.11-3)
data	
IC	(□ P.11-5)
transmission	
AIIIC	(<u>r</u> ⊋P.11-5)
transmission	
Copy to	Copy an entry to microSD Card
microSD	> YES
	 To display data on microSD Card: →P.10-20
Delete this	> YES
Delete past	Delete past entries/items, prior to highlighted date
	> Select a category to delete → YES
Delete select	> Check entries to delete → [Finish] → YES

Tasks

Make quick notes of task to manage in Task list.

Saving a Task

Main Menu ► Tools ► Tasks

- - To check saved Tasks, select a Task. To edit, press [Edit] in detail window.

Item	Operation/Description
Edit Tasks	> Enter content
Due date	> Select how to enter due date → Enter due date • Select <i>No date</i> to enter none.
Priority	> Select a priority level
Category	> Select a category
Alarm	> Select an Alarm type (→ For <i>ON/Set time</i> , enter time) • Alarm Tone: 🖆 P.13-6
Alarm tone	> Select an Alarm tone type → Select a folder → Select an Alarm tone

2 ⊠[Finish]

• When content is not entered, Tasks cannot be saved.

Note

 Alarm tone does not sound when Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is set. However, settings can be changed even while Personal Data Lock is set (△P.12-6).

Using Tasks

In Tasks window, press [\$\sigma p \][Menu] for following operations.

14	or, press (mens) remembers operations:
Item	Operation/Description
New	Create a new entry (☐FP.13-5)
Edit	Edit an entry (☐P.13-5)
Change	Change status indicator shown in Tasks list
status	> Select a status (→ For <i>Completion</i> , select an item →
	Enter Completion date)
	 Overdue status indicator turns red.
Show by	> Select a category
category	
Sort/Filter	Sort list by due date, entry order, status, etc.
	> Select a condition
Add shortcut	Create a shortcut (C→P.1-25)
icon	
Send Ir data	(△ F.11-3)
Send all Ir	(□ P.11-3)
data	
IC transmission	(⊆ F.11-5)
AlliC	(△ F.11-5)
transmission	
Copy to	Copy a Task to microSD Card
microSD	> YES
	 To display data on microSD Card: → P.10-20
Delete this	> YES
Delete select	> Check entries → ☑[Finish] → YES
Delete	Delete an entry in <i>Completion</i> status
completed	> YES
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → YES

Alarms

Alarm Tone

When scheduled time arrives, alarm tone sounds and Notification Light illuminates.

 For Calendar events and Tasks, alarm message and animation corresponding to selected icon appear on Display.

To Stop Alarm Tone for Calendar Events, Tasks or Alarm Press any key.

Missed Alarm

"Missed alarm" Event Indicator appears in Standby for alarms missed during Privacy Key Lock, Personal Data Lock or Infrared transmission once locks are canceled or transmission ends. Select indicator to view content.

Note

- When one or more Alarms are set to the same time, alarm sounds in the order of: "Alarm" → "Timer Recording" → "Tasks" → "Calendar" → "Timer Watching"
 - For Tasks, "Missed alarm" indicator appears.
- If alarms are set for more than one Calendar event, press [Y27] [Next] when alarm sounds to toggle Calendar event entries.

Set up to 12 alarms. Alarm tone sounds at the specified time once, everyday or weekly as set.

• 🛱 appears in Standby when Alarm is set.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Alarms

1 Highlight an Alarm → [Edit]



Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Alarm	Activate or cancel Alarm > ON or OFF
Time	> Set Alarm time
Repeat	> Select a repeat type (→ For <i>Select day</i> , check days → ☑[Finish])
Tone	> Select an Alarm tone type → Select a folder → Select an Alarm tone
Volume	> (to set Alarm tone volume
Snooze	When Snooze is set to <i>ON</i> , Alarm tone sounds for 60 seconds, repeating up to six times at five minute intervals. > <i>ON</i> or <i>OFF</i> (→ For <i>OFF</i> , enter time)
Prefer manner mode	Set Manner Mode or Alarm priority. > ON or OFF

3 ⊠[Finish]

Alarm Indicators

- Following indicators appear:
 - D : Repeats daily W : Repeats weekly

Cancel & Reactivate Alarm

- > In Step 1 (highlight an Alarm), [∑7][Menu] → Select an item → YES
- Cancel or reactivate an alarm entry as required.
- Highlight an entry → to reactivate/cancel Alarm.

Snooze Function

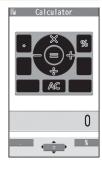
If *ON*, press any key; Snooze window appears. To cancel Alarm, press .

Note

 Alarm tone does not sound when Privacy Key Lock or Personal Data Lock is set. However, settings can be changed even while Personal Data Lock is set (Calculates up to 10 digits.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Calculator

Operation	Assigned key
Number (0 - 9)	0 - 9
+	
_	D
х	
÷	
=	•
Decimal point	
%	Y 7
Clear	(2U7)(III)



Example:

-17+28.5=11.5













Notepad

Save up to 20 notes.

Saving a Note

Main Menu ► Tools ► Notepad

- <Not Recorded>
 - Select a saved note to view content. • [Edit] to edit.
- Enter text
 - Up to 256 double-byte or 512 single-byte characters can be entered.



Notepads Window

Notepad Functions

In Notepad list window, press [Y7] [Menu] for following operations.

-	
Item	Operation/Description
Edit	Edit a saved note
Compose	Insert Notepad text to message (☐From Step 2 on
message	P.14-4)
Edit schedule	Copy a note to Schedule to create a Calendar event
	> Schedule → Save a new note (☐From Step 2 on P.13-2)
Add shortcut icon	Create a shortcut (☐FP.1-25)
Send Ir data	(△ F.11-3)
Send all Ir	(□ F.11-3)
data	
IC transmission	(⊆ F.11-5)
AIIIC	(△F P.11-5)
transmission	
Copy to	Copy a note to microSD Card
microSD	> YES
	 To display data on microSD Card: ☐ P.10-20
Notepad Info	Display entry date, latest modified date and category of note
Category	> Select a category
3 ,	 When no category applies, select None.
Delete this	> YES
Delete selected	> Check notes → [[Finish] → YES
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → YES

Osaifu Keitai®

"Osaifu-Keitai®" is a range of IC Card-based services used by Osaifu-Keitai® compatible handsets. Make purchases using e-money or e-ticketing. Hold handset up to a reader/ writer to pay for your purchase.

Osaifu-Keitai® Terms

	A contactless IC Card technology to read/write data by holding an IC card up to a reader/writer
IC Card	An IC chip embedded in Osaifu-Keitai®-compatible handsets
Lifestyle- Appli	Applications to use Osaifu-Keitai®. Some applications are preinstalled.

Precautions

- Data saved in IC Card vary by service content and usage history. Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli. Contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for details.
- SoftBank is not liable for damages from accidental loss or alteration of IC Card data or settings.
- IC Card data can be misused if your Osaifu-Keitai® compatible handset is lost or stolen. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Downloading Lifestyle-Appli and using applications may incur high packet transmission charges.

Getting Started

Downloading Lifestyle-Appli

Download Lifestyle-Appli via Internet website.



Registration/Settings

Activate Lifestyle-Appli to complete registration or customize settings.

• Make deposit into account, check payment records or balance, etc.

Note

• Keep a copy of service passwords/customer service contact, etc. in a separate place.

Downloading Lifestyle-Appli

Main Menu ► Tools ► Osaifu-Keitai ► Lifestyle-Appli

- Download → YES
- Select a Lifestyle-Appli
 - Lifestyle-Appli is saved to Data Folder.

Activating Lifestyle-Appli

• Lifestyle-Appli cannot be activated during a call or while another S! Appli is active.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Osaifu-Keitai ► Lifestyle-Appli

- Select a Lifestyle-Appli
- To exit, \frown \rightarrow **Stopped**

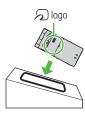
Note

- ◆ Alternatively, Main Menu
 ▶ S! Appli
 ▶ Osaifu-Keitai
 - ► Lifestyle-Appli

Main Menu ► Data Folder ► Lifestyle-Appli

- Complete registration/settings and charge your account beforehand.
- There is no need to activate a Lifestyle-Appli during transaction.
- Hold logo up to reader/writer

 - Hold handset parallel to reader/writer.
 Try moving handset around if recognition is slow.
 - Check scan result on reader/writer display.
 - Osaifu-Keitai® can be used during a call or Internet transmission (May require extra time.).



- Data may be unreadable if a metal object, etc. is between logo and reader/writer.
- Even though Osaifu-Keitai® is available while handset is off, Lifestyle-Appli does not activate. However, if battery is left uncharged after warning tone sounds, Osaifu-Keitai® may become disabled. Charge battery beforehand.
- When handset is held up to reader/writer, handset may show a message or vibrate depending on service. S! Appli, Messaging or Internet may also activate automatically. To avoid such cases, set the functions not to activate during transactions (2 P.18-26).

Tip

Settings

● Disable Handset Response to Commands from Reader/Writer (□ P.18-26)

13

Tools

IC Card Lock

Activating IC Card Lock

<Default> OFF

- While set, [¥] appears in Standby.
- 1 Press and hold 🗃 → Enter Phone Password
 - Repeat the step as required to unlock.

Note

- Alternatively, Main Menu ➤ Tools ➤ Osaifu-Keitai
 - ► IC Card Settings ► IC Card Lock or Main Menu ► Settings
 - ► Security ► IC Card Lock

Remote Lock

<Default> OFF

• Save up to three phone numbers to enable Remote Lock.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Osaifu-Keitai ► IC Card Settings ► Remote Lock

- **1** Enter Phone Password → *ON*
- Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Numbers to Permit	Save numbers to activate Remote Lock > <not recorded=""> → Enter phone numbers → [Return] To save numbers from Phone Book/Incoming Call Logs or to use a payphone number: [Menu] → Refer to or Payphone</not>
# of Incoming Call	Specify the number of incoming calls for activating IC Card Lock > Enter a number

3 **⊠**[Set]

Activating Remote Lock

- (1) Call 941P from one of the specified numbers (Send Caller ID)
- ②Hang up after 941P receives the call
- 3 Repeat 1-2 until specified number of incoming calls is reached (within three minutes)
- After specified number of incoming calls, IC Card Lock is set and a message informs you IC Card Lock is activated.

Note

- When setting IC Card Lock, call 941P from the same specified phone number. Incoming calls from different phone numbers cannot be counted
- Specified incoming calls may not be counted when Call Forwarding is active.
- Remote Lock is not available when ring time for Answer Phone is set to 0 or Driving Mode is active.
- When Answer Phone activates, counted number of incoming calls are reset.

Dictionary (Japanese)

Use ケータイTOOL<辞書> to access dictionaries (学研 辞スパ 英和·和英辞書 and 学研 国語辞書).

● ケータイTOOL<辞書> is an S! Appli.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Dictionary

Read 免責 (disclaimer) → OK

ケータイTOOL<辞書> activates.

- To disable 免責: Uncheck アプリ起動時に常に表示する。(Always show disclaimer when accessing dictionaries)
- → Enter a word

Search results appear.

- To scroll pages:
- To switch dictionaries: 1/3 (In Horizontal Open Position: 1/7)
- To search again: [∑7] [戻る] (In Horizontal Open Position: *)
- Select a word Definition appears.
- To end, \frown \rightarrow **Stopped**

Note

- While Dictionary application is active, press [□][メニュー] for useful functions
- Word search is available while composing messages or viewing sent/ received messages or website contents (P.14-8, P14-23, P.15-13).

Sound Recorders

Voice Recorder

Set recorded sounds for ringtones.

• Record for about 60 seconds each.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Sound Recorders ► Voice Recorder

- 1 **YES**Recording starts.

Voice Announce

Set recorded sound for on hold tone/holding tone, Alarm, Calendar event alarm, Tasks alarm, ringtones, Answer Phone message, Timer Watching (Digital TV), Ring Songs&Tones Play List.

- Record only one item for about 15 seconds.
- Select Voice Announce in individual window to set Voice Announce as specific tone.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Sound Recorders ► Voice Announce

1 Record

Recording starts.

Tone beeps five seconds before recording ends.

2 • [Stop] to end recording

Tone beeps twice and previous screen returns.

- To play back: Play
- To delete: *Erase* → *YES*

Bar Code Reader

Scan barcodes (JAN) or QR Codes with built-in camera. Access websites, send messages, etc. from QR Codes.

JAN Codes

JAN Code is a one-dimensional bar code denoting numerals with bars and spaces of different widths.

OR Codes

QR Code is a two-dimensional bar code containing information.

Example: SoftBank mobile phones



Scanning Barcodes

- Up to five items can be saved.
- For split data, up to 16 QR Codes can be scanned at a time and saved as one item.

Main Menu ► Tools ► Bar Code Reader ► Scan Barcodes

- **1** Frame barcode in the center of Display
 - To adjust Display brightness:
 \(\omega{Z} \) [Menu] → Brightness →
 Adjust to -3 (dark) +3 (light)
 - To zoom:
 - To use Focus Lock: 🔎

2 • [Start]

Scanning starts, and scanned results appear when completed.

- For split data, OK → Repeat Step 1 and 2
- To use scanned data: 🗲 Step 2 on P.13-16

(Y?)[Menu] → Save result → OK

● To start over: 💯 → YES

Note

- Handset cannot read barcodes or two-dimensional codes other than JAN/OR Codes.
- Some barcodes may be unreadable.
- Barcode recognition may be slow. Hold handset steady while scanning.
- Barcodes may not be correctly read owing to scratch, dirt, damage, quality of printed material, light reflection, or QR code version.

13

Tool

Viewing/Editing Scanned Data

Main Menu ► Tools ► Bar Code Reader ► Saved Data List

1 View

Select an item

Edit Title

Highlight an item \rightarrow [Y/2][Menu] \rightarrow Edit title \rightarrow Edit

Delete Saved Data

> In Step 1, (highlight an item →) [Y] [Menu] → Delete → Delete this or Delete all (→ For Delete all, enter Phone Password) → YES

Using Scanned Data

Main Menu ► Tools ► Bar Code Reader ► Saved Data List

- Select an item
- **Y** [**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Save result	Save scanned results
Display list	Display Saved Data List
Internet	Access website
	> Yahoo! Keitai or PC Site Browser → YES • Alternatively, select the URL.
Compose message	Insert address to message recipient field (From Step 4 on P.14-4)
	 Alternatively, select the address.
Dialing	Call selected phone number
	> Select a dialing method → <i>Dial</i>
	 Alternatively, select phone number to dial.
Add to	Save scanned results to Phone Book (☐From Step 2 on
Phone Book	P. 4-5)
Add	Save URL to Bookmark
bookmark	> YES → • [OK]
Сору	Copy selected characters to another place (13 From Step 2 on P.3-10)

14

Messaging

Basics	14-2
Available Entry Items & Character Entry Limits	14-2
Messaging Folders & Memory Status	14-3
Customizing Handset Address	14-3
Sending S! Mail & SMS	14-4
Sending S! Mail	
Sending SMS Messages	14-7
Creating Messages	
Graphic Mail Functions	14-9
Sending Options	14-10
Receiving & Viewing Messages	14-11
Opening New Messages	
Window Description	14-12
Retrieving Complete S! Mail	14-13
Opening & Saving Attachments	14-13
Showing Sent/Received Mail Address	14-14
Using Server Mail	
Retrieving/Viewing Messages	

Organizing/Using Messages	14-16
Checking Messages in Messaging Folders	14-16
Auto-sort	14-16
Filter Spam	14-17
Replying to Messages	14-18
Using Mail Groups	14-19
Sent/Received Address	14-20
Organizing Messages	14-20
Using Messages	14-22
PC Mail	14-24
Messaging Folders	14-24
PC Mail Account Setup	14-25
Sending PC Mail	
Retrieving/Viewing PC Mail	
PC Mail Functions	

Basics

Send messages via S! Mail, SMS or PC Mail.

S! Mail [Separate subscription required]	Exchange text messages with SoftBank or e-mail compatible handsets, PCs, etc.; attach image or sound files etc. 941P is compatible with Graphic Mail ((*)*P.14-5) • Send/receive up to 2 MB messages.	
SMS	Exchange short text messages with SoftBank handsets.	
PC Mail [Setup required] (P.14-24)	Send/receive messages via PC mail account.	

• For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Operations while Using PC Mail

Setting PC Mail accounts creates account folders in Messaging Folders. S! Mail/SMS operations may change as a result (P.14-24).

Note

• Messaging functions are also available in Horizontal Open Position. Switching Normal Position to Horizontal Open Position may end active screen.

Available Entry Items & Character Entry Limits

	Item S! Mail/PC Mail		SMS		
Ad	E-mail address	0	Up to 246 single-byte	_	_
Address	Phone number ¹²	0	alphanumerics/ Up to 20 recipients	0	Up to 21 single-byte alphanumerics/Up to 1 recipient
Sub	ject	0	Up to 256 double- byte/ Up to 512 single- byte alphanumerics	-	_
Tex	t	0	30 KB	0	Up to 70 double-/ single-byte alphanumerics ³
Atta	achment	0	45	-	-

- SoftBank handset numbers only
- ² Phone numbers cannot be used for PC Mail address.
- ³ When text entry mode is set to *English (160char.)* (☐ P.18-23), up to 160 single-byte alphanumerics can be entered.
- Up to 2 MB S! Mail including subject, message text and attachment. Message size is changeable (Create Msg. Size: ☐ P.18-22)
- ⁵ Up to 1 MB PC Mail including subject, message text and attachment.

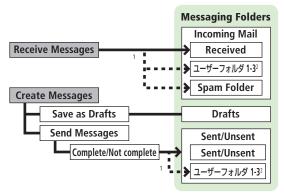
Note

- Character limit varies with attachment size.
- Change message type while creating a message (2 P.14-9).

Messaging Folders & Memory Status

Messages are organized in folders by message type.

PC Mail Folders: r → P.14-24



Set Auto-sort messages to specified folders or Spam Folder automatically (⊈P.14-16, P.14-17).

Deleting Messages Automatically

When memory for messaging folders is low, old messages are automatically deleted one by one. Protect important messages from unintentional deletion (P.14-21), or set message deletion settings to OFF (☐P.18-22). Messages in Drafts and SMS on USIM Card are not deleted automatically.

When Messaging Memory is Full

(Received Full) appears in Standby and no more new incoming messages are received. Delete old messages in Incoming Mail folder (⊈P.14-22), then retrieve new messages (⊈P.14-15).

View Memory Status

>

Memory Status

■Mail Security (

P.12-11)

Customizing Handset Address

Change your handset mail address (alphanumerics before @) to reduce the risk of receiving spam. Default account name is random alphanumerics.

abc123-xyz @ softbank.ne.jp | Account | | Domain | Name Name (Customize here)

- For details, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).
- Handset mail address cannot be changed in Offline Mode.
- For operations while using Internet:
 ☐ P.15-6

→ Settings → Custom Mail Address

Handset connects to the Network Follow onscreen instructions

² Add up to ten folders (□ P.14-20).

Text entry (☐ P.3-2)

Example: Select a Phone Book entry to send S! Mail.

Press and hold Mail size

Address field
Subject field
Attachment field
Text field

Composition Window

2 Select Address field → *Phone Book*

Select a Phone Book entry →
Select a SoftBank handset number
or mail address

 Press to toggle tabs if both mail addresses and phone numbers are saved.





4 Select Subject field →
Enter subject

Select Text field

6 Enter text



Message

Text Entry Window

7 ⊠[Send]



Note

Tip

●Addresses ●Additional Functions (ピテP.14-8)

● Sending Options (ピラP.14-10)

Settings ● Request Delivery Confirmation (☐ P.18-21)

●Set Reply-to Address ●Set Signature (ピテP.18-22)

Adding Attachments

- 1 After Step 6 on P.14-4, select Attachment field
- 2 Select a folder in Data Folder → Select a file
- **3 ⊠**[Send]

Acki Taro
Acki Taro
Sub Hel Io
Add ATCH
116Bytes
Long time no see. How
are you doing?
I am fine as usual.
By the way, can we have
lunch together this
Saturday?



Attach Captured Pictures/Videos

> After Step1, *Activate Camera* → *Photo mode* or *Video mode* → Frame subject → **(Record)**, **()** or **(**(**(**a)) (→ For video, **(**(**(**a)) (→ For video)) (→ For video)

Note

- Some files can not be attached depending on the file format or size.
- Some copy protected files can not be sent.
- Attachments exceeding size limit are automatically compressed (Width and height of compressed images may change.). If the compressed file still exceeds maximum size, message cannot be sent.
- Ring Songs&Tones, Music and Videos files cannot be attached directly from microSD Card. Move files to handset before attaching to messages.

aiT

- ●Attachments (△→P.14-8)
- Settings ●Set Attachment Size (☐P.18-21)

Graphic Mail

Create HTML messages; select font color/size, background color, or insert images, etc.

Example: Use various Templates to create Graphic Mail.

- Change font size
- Scroll text
- 1 After Step 4 on P.14-4, **Y**? [Menu] → Load Template → Highlight a template

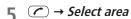
 - @ to return to Template list.
- **7** Select Text field → Delete "ここに文章をいれてね!"



Graphic Palette

14 Messaging







Place cursor before a sentence to scroll \rightarrow (\bullet)[Start] \rightarrow Move cursor to end of sentence → [End]

Text is highlighted.

To cancel selection:

Set Scrolling $\rightarrow (Y)$ [Exit]

▲ to preview → @IJ7/@

 Alternatively, ∑
 [Menu] → Preview to view text field

 $\rightarrow [\square][Send]$





Reset Operations

- > To cancel previous operation: Close Graphic Palette → [Y/][Menu] → Undo
- YES

Use Mail Art

 \rightarrow In text entry window, \frown → Mail Art → Select an item → \boxed{Y} [Exit]

Use Files Saved in microSD Card

Select a folder → [microSD] → Select a folder → Select a file

- ●Use Other Graphic Mail Settings (13-P.14-9)
- ●Download Templates via Internet (→ P.14-10)

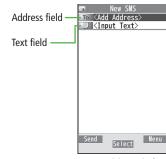
Messaging

Sending SMS Messages

Text entry (☐ P.3-2)

Example: Select a Phone Book entry to send SMS.

Create New SMS



Composition Window

Select Address field → Phone Book

Select a Phone Book entry → Select a SoftBank handset number



■ Ikeda Jiro

- Select Text field
- Enter text
 - When number of entered character exceeds limit, S! Mail conversion option message appears.
- [Send] 6



Text Entry Window

Note

 When a single-byte text message including | { } [] [~] ∧ is sent or a draft including such text is edited, some characters may be cut out of text field.

- ●Addresses ●Additional Functions (全P.14-8)
- Settings Request Delivery Confirmation (1 P.18-21)
 - Change SMS Center Number Set Input Character to English (**△** P.18-23)

From Composition window, select Address field

Enter Address Directly

> S! Mail: Address Input or Phone Number Input → Enter a mail address/SoftBank handset number

> SMS: Direct Entry → Enter a SoftBank handset number

Select Address from Sent Address/Received Address Logs

> Sent Address or Received Address → Select a log

Select S! Mail Address from Mail Group

> Mail Group → Select a Mail Group

Add/Edit/Delete Address

> Follow the steps (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add recipients*	>< Not entered > → Search/enter address → Select an address or enter directly
Edit	> Select an address → <i>Edit</i> (For SMS: <i>Direct Entry</i>) → Edit address
Delete*	> Highlight an address → [Y][Menu] → Delete receiver → YES

* S! Mail only

Change To/Cc/Bcc (S! Mail only)

> Highlight an address → [Y7] [Menu] → Destination types → Select a type

Attachments

From After attaching a file, select Attachment field

Open/Play Attached Files

> Select a file

Add Attachments

> [Yr] [Menu] → Add Attached Files → Select a folder → Select a file → ☐ [Finish]

Delete Attachments

> Highlight a file → [Y] [Menu] → Del Attached Files → YES

Additional Functions

Look Up Words from Text Entry Window

> In S! Mail text entry window, [Y/2][Menu] → Look up in dict.

→ Move cursor before/after word → [Start] → [1] to highlight the word $\rightarrow \bigcirc [End] \rightarrow Read disclaimer \rightarrow OK$

Dictionary operations:
 ☐ P.13-13

Functions Available in Composition Window
> In Composition window, ☑ [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Send	Send message
Preview	Preview message
Save as Drafts	Save message to Drafts box without sending
Attached files ¹	View attached file list
Load Template ¹	> Select a template
Save Template ¹	Save edited template > YES
Add Signature ¹	Add signature ● Create and save signature beforehand (☐P.18-22).
Send Settings ¹	(<u>r</u> P.14-10)
Image Compression ¹	Set image compression size for attachment Select a size or <i>OFF</i>
Create Msg. Size ¹	<i>300KB</i> or <i>2MB</i>
Confirm Delivery ²	(⊆ P.14-10)
Input	Select character input mode
character ²	> Japanese or English
Change mail	Switch mail type
type	> Select an item
1 SI Mail only	

¹ S! Mail only

Graphic Mail Functions

■ Use Other Graphic Mail Settings

Item	Operation/Description
Insert files	Insert still images, music or Flash® files; activate Camera and insert captured image Music files are sent as BGM > Select an item • File Select → Select a file type → Select a folder → Select a file • Camera → Frame subject → ● [Record] → • ● [Save] • To delete inserted music files: Delete BGM → YES
Font Color	> Change font color
Background color	> Change background color
Insert Lines	Insert separator line
Mail Art	Insert Mail Art > Select a file
Graphic all reset	Cancel all Graphic Mail Settings > YES
Select area	Specify text to be arranged > Place cursor before/after text → ● [Start] → □ to highlight area → ● [End] → Select other items → Follow the steps for selected items • To cancel selection: ● [End] → ●
Font Size	> Change font size

² SMS only

Item	Operation/Description
Select	Flash text
Blinking	
Set Scrolling	Scroll text
Set Swinging	Swing text
Alignment	> Select a type
- 61 6	

- One file of music or Flash®, and up to 40 types of My Pictograms or images can be inserted per Graphic Mail.
- To delete inserted images, lines, Mail Art, etc.: Close Graphic Palette → Move cursor before images, etc. → ஹாല
- Ring Songs&Tones or Music files cannot be inserted directly from microSD Card. Move files to handset beforehand.

Save Edited Templates

> In S! Mail Composition window, [\$\sqrt{p}\$] [Menu] → Save Template → YES

- Download Templates via Internet
- > ☑ → Templates → Download Templates → YES
- Handset connects to the Network. Follow onscreen instructions.

Sending Options

From Composition window, [Y7] [Menu]

- Confirm Delivery
- > (For S! Mail, **Send Settings** →) **Confirm Delivery** → **ON**
- Reguest Delivery Confirmation (☐P.18-21)
- Notify Recipients of Message Priority Level (S! Mail only)
- > Send Settings → Priority → Select a level
- Set Reply-to Address (S! Mail only)
- > Send Settings → Set Reply-To → ON

Receiving & Viewing Messages

Retrieving S! Mail Automatically

Auto Download retrieves up to 1 MB messages. Transmission fees are incurred; adjust to use. (To disable Auto Download/limit message size for Auto Download: 127.18-22)

Opening New Messages

When a new message is received, ☑ and Event Indicator appear in Standby.



Select indicator

Newest message appears.

• limit to show previous/next message.

Rcvd Msg. 1/6
2010/2/5 10:10
From Suzuki Goro
Sub Hello
No Attachment File
Long time no see. How
are you doing?
I am fine as usual.
By the way, can we have
lunch together this

Message Window

Saturday?

Note

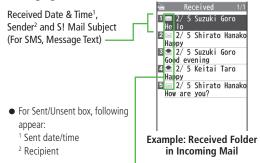
- Handset may connect to the Network via URL link in message text.
 Data-intensive web pages may incur high charges.
- Message tone and Notification Light may not always sound/illuminate.
 If lashes and tone sounds to inform of a new message.
- Event Indicator disappears even when an unread message other than latest message is selected.

Tip

- Retrieving/Viewing Messages (ピラP.14-15)
- Setting Secret Mail (P.12-11)



- Change Ringtone Change Ringer Volume Set Message Ringtone Duration Set Vibration Alert (全子P.18-2)
- Set Notification Light by Incoming Type (Voice/Video Calls or Messages) (ピーア・18-10)
- ●Limit Maximum Incoming Message Size ●Limit Auto-retrieval by Message Type (ぱ P.18-22)

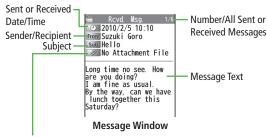


Message Type/Status

Message Type	Message Status
✓ / ✓ Unread/Read S! Mail	Attachments
	(Silver) Protected
Notice	Forwarded Message
SMS / SMS Unread/Read SMS	Replied Message
Unread/Read USIM Card SMS	Sending failed (Sent/Unsent Message)
Forwarded Server Mail	New Delivery Report (Sent/Unsent Message)
	High Priority

Low Priority

Message Contents



Number of Attachments

The number of files (images, sounds, videos, text, etc.) appears.

Note

- Status indicators for forwarded/replied SMS messages (saved in USIM Card) do not appear.
- After retrieving complete messages, S! Mail Notice icons with (Forwarded) or (Replied) change to (S! Mail).
- Messages remain protected after complete messages are retrieved via protected S! Mail Notices.
- If messages on microSD Card do not appear correctly (☐ P.10-20), copy messages to handset (P.10-21) and execute *Charset Conversion* (**△**P.14-23).

- ●Functions Available from Message Lists (P.14-21)
- ●Functions Available in Received/Sent Message Window (全P.14-22)
- Settings ●Change Font Size (P.18-21)

Retrieving Complete S! Mail

The complete message may not be downloaded during handset operations. Center sends initial portion of message as an S! Mail Notice. Manually retrieve the complete message.

- Select **continue** (xxxKB) at end of S! Mail Notice
 - (xxxKB) is an estimated Server Mail size; may differ from actual message size.



Retrieve from Message List

> In received message list, [Yr] [Menu] → Retrieve → This one

Retrieve Multiple Messages

> In received message list, [Y] [Menu] → Retrieve → Selected → Check messages → [Finish] → YES

Opening & Saving Attachments

- In Message window, Y' [Menu] → Attached files
- Select a file File plays or shows.
 - After viewing, @U7/@ Attached files window returns.
- To save the file, highlight file → \square [Save] \rightarrow YES \rightarrow Select a folder



Note

- When messages are opened, attached image files appear/play automatically.
- A (Silver) appears with file requiring a Content Key. If Content Key has expired, warning appears when opening a file. Acquire new Content Key (⊈P.10-5).
- Incompatible files are saved to Other Documents in Data Folder. Some files may not be saved to handset.

File Formats Supported by Auto Playback

- Image files (JPEG, GIF, PNG)
- Music files (SMAF, AMR, SMF, SP-MIDI)





◆Play Attached Music Files Automatically (

→P.18-22)

Received Address

Press and hold [p]

SMS: SMS (successfully sent) ■MAIL: S! Mail (successfully sent)

● To show Redial/Incoming Call Logs: (🗃)[Change]

To view entry details, select an entry

 To send S! Mail/SMS to recipient shown:
 → Mail composition operation (S! Mail: From Step 4 on P.14-4 or SMS: From Step 4 on P.14-7)

• To save to Phone Book: (★)[Store] → Operation for saving to Phone Book (From Step 2 on P.4-5)

■Sent/Received Address (プラP.14-20)

Using Server Mail

Retrieve mail list stored at the Center to view Server Mail.

Viewing Server Mail List

→ Server Mail

Retrieve Mail List → YES

Update Server Mail List > After Step1, Retrieve Mail List → [Update] → YES

Retrieving Server Mail

• If no Server Mail is in the list, YES → OK

Retrieve a New Message Select an ST Mail

Retrieve Multiple Messages

[Y?][Menu] → Retrieve → Retrieve Selected → Check messages $\rightarrow \square$ [Finish] $\rightarrow YES$

Retrieve All Messages

>

→ Server Mail → Retrieve All

Messaging

Deleting Server Mail

- ✓ → Server Mail → Retrieve Mail List
- (Y) [Menu] → Del Server Mail
- Delete a Message Delete This → YES

Delete Multiple Messages

Delete Selected → Check messages → [Finish] $\rightarrow YES$

- Delete All Messages
- > ☑ → Server Mail → Delete All → Enter Phone Password → YES

- Mail Security (P.12-11)
- Server Mail Functions (☐ Right)

Retrieving/Viewing Messages

Manually Retrieving New Messages

Retrieve S! Mail messages saved on Server while handset is off/out-of-range.

Server Mail functions

From Server Mail

- Forward Server Mail
- > Retrieve Mail List → Highlight an S! Mail → [\(\text{Yr}\)][Menu] → Fwd Server Mail → Select Address field → Search/enter address → Select an address or enter directly → | Send]
- To forward Server Mail from S! Mail Notice: In Message list, highlight S! Mail Notice → [\textit{\textit{Y?}} [Menu] → Forward → Fwd Server Mail → < Add Address> → Select/enter and address → □[Send]
- Forwarded S! Mail cannot be deleted from Server Mail List.
- 🔄 appears for Server Mail saved to Drafts or Sent/Unsent after forwarded
- Sort Server Mail
- > Retrieve Mail List \rightarrow [Y] [Menu] \rightarrow Sort \rightarrow Select a condition
- View Server Mail Information
- > Retrieve Mail List → Highlight a message → [Y/] [Menu] → Mail Information
- View Server Mail Memory
- > Server Mail Memory

Organizing/Using Messages

Checking Messages in Messaging Folders

• At time of purchase, information message is provided for your convenience (Transmission fee does not apply).

Sent/Unsent

- NEW appears for unread messages in Incoming Mail folder.
 - appears for draft or unsent messages in Drafts or Sent/Unsent folder.
- In Incoming Mail or Sent/Unsent folder, select a folder then message.



Select a message

• To toggle previous/next messages in Received/Sent Message window:

- Functions Available in Incoming Mail or Sent/Unsent Folder (☐ P.14-20)
- ●Functions Available from Message Lists (全P.14-21)

Auto-sort

Save messages that satisfy set conditions to designated folder automatically.

- Previously sent/received messages are not sorted.
- Sent/received messages are sorted by subject if both address and subject match sort condition applied to specific folder. Messages with no subject are sorted by address.
- Either address or mail subject can be specified per folder.
- (☑) → *Incoming Mail* or *Sent/Unsent*
- Highlight a folder \rightarrow (Y)[Menu] \rightarrow **Auto-sort Setting**
- [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add Address	Sort messages by address
	> Search/enter address → Select/enter an address
	 Save up to 10 addresses per folder.
Add Subject	Sort messages by mail subject
	> Enter a subject
	 Save one subject per folder.
	 SMS cannot be sorted by mail subject.
Add Group	Sort messages by Group in Phone Book
	> Select a group
	 Save up to 10 groups per folder.
Add Mail	Sort messages by Mail Group
group	> Select a Mail Group
	Save up to 10 Mail Groups per folder.

> After Step 2, highlight an item → ●[Edit] → Edit address, subject or Mail Group

Change Auto-sort List View

Switch Name view or Address view for Auto-sort.

> After Step 2, [Yzy] [Menu] → Display the List → Name or Address

Delete Auto-sort Settings

> After Step 2, (highlight an item →) [w][Menu] → Delete or Delete All (→ For Delete All, enter Phone Password) → YES

Re-sort Set Folders

> To re-sort messages in a specific folder: In Step 2, highlight a folder → [Menu] → Re-sort in This → YES

> To re-sort messages in all folders: After Step 1 → [V][Menu] → Sort in All → YES

Filter Spam

Sort messages from unknown senders into Spam Folder without incoming notification. Use Safe List to receive messages from certain addresses/phone numbers and domains.

Note

 Messages from secret Phone Book entries may be sorted into Spam Folder. Be careful when deleting messages from Spam Folder.

Setting Spam Folder

<Default> OFF

> Spam Filter → Enter Phone Password

3 ON → YES

14

Messaging

Safe List

- Specify up to 20 addresses and domains (for example, @softbank.ne.jp) to receive messages from without sorting into Spam Folder.
- Add Addresses

Y/[Menu] → Add Address → Received Address or Direct Entry → Select or enter an address

Add Domains

[Yr][Menu] → Add Domain → Enter a domain

- **3** ⊠[Finish]
- Edit Saved Addresses
- > After Step 1, highlight an address → **[Edit]** → Edit address
- Delete Addresses
- > After Step 1, (highlight an address →) [☑][Menu] → Delete or Delete All (→ For Delete All, enter Phone Password) → YES
 - пр
- ●Report Spam (ぱ P.14-23)

Replying to Messages

- 1 In Message window, ☑ [Reply]
 - Re: appears before Subject when replying to S! Mail. Received message text is quoted.



- 2 Complete message → ☑[Send]
- Reply without Quoting
- > In Step 1, [Yo [Menu] → Reply → Reply to Sender or Reply to All
- → Compose S! Mail or Compose SMS
- Selectable items differ by mail type.

Note

- Alternatively, reply from Message List window without opening messages (
 —P.14-20)
- Tip
- ■Quote Original Message in Reply (

 P.18-21)

- Save up to 20 recipients per group.
- Create up to 20 groups.

Creating Mail Groups

Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Settings ▶ Mail Group

- Select a group to save
- **Enter Mail Address Directly** Highlight <*Not stored*> → **IEdit** → Enter mail address

Select Mail Address from Phone Book or Sent/Received Address Logs Highlight <*Not stored*> → [Yː][Menu] → Look-up address

- → Select an item → Select an entry
- Repeat Step 2 to save mail addresses.



Mail Group List

Change Group Names

- > In Step 1, highlight a Mail Group → [Y7][Menu] → **Edit group name** → Edit name
- Reset Group Names
- > In Step 1, highlight a Mail Group → [Y7] [Menu] → Reset group name → YES
- Edit Mail Addresses
- > After Step 1, highlight a mail address → □[Edit] → Edit
- Delete Saved Mail Addresses
- > After Step 1, (highlight a mail address →) [Y] [Menu] → **Delete this** or **Delete all** (→ For **Delete all**, enter Phone Password) → YES
- Send a Message to All Group Members
- > In Step 1, highlight a Mail Group → □ [□ □]

Sent/Received Address

- [Y?][Menu] → Select an item (See below)
- > Received address logs: Press and hold → Highlight an address → [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Character	Toggle font sizes
size	
Add to Phone	Save selected mail address/number to Phone Book
Book	(⊈From Step 2 on P.4-5)
Add shortcut	Create a shortcut (27-P.1-25) Select a shortcut in Standby
icon	to open Composition window with selected mail address/ number in Address field
Compose	Create a message to selected address/phone number
message	(C≢From Step 4 on P.14-4)
Compose SMS	Create SMS to selected phone number (☐From Step 4 on P.14-7)
Dialing	> Select a dialing method → <i>Dial</i>
Dialed calls ¹	Show Redial logs
Received	Show Incoming Call Logs
calls ²	
Delete this	> YES
Delete	> Check logs to be deleted → [Finish] → YES
selected	<u> </u>
Delete all	> Enter Phone Password → YES

¹ Sent address logs only

Organizing Messages

Functions Available in Incoming Mail or Sent/Unsent Folder

 $> \square \rightarrow$ *Incoming Mail* or *Sent/Unsent* \rightarrow (Highlight a folder) \rightarrow [**Y**?][**Menu**] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Add folder	Add up to 10 user folders to each of Incoming Mail and Sent/Unsent folders
	> Enter folder name
Edit folder name*	> Edit folder name
Auto-sort Setting*	> Sort messages (⊆ From Step 3 on P.14-16)
Re-sort in This	Re-sort messages in selected folder > YES
Sort in All	Re-sort messages in all folders > YES
Sort folder*	Sort user folders Select a target location
Mail Security	Set to require Phone Password for opening a folder > Enter Phone Password • To cancel: repeat the step
Delete folder*	> Enter Phone Password → YES
* ユーザーフォ	ルダ only

² Received address logs only

■ Functions Available from Message Lists

> ☑ → Incoming Mail, Drafts or Sent/Unsent (→ Select a folder) →

Highlight a message → ☑ [Menu] → Select an item (See below)

	<u> </u>
Item	Operation/Description
Edit ^{1 2}	Edit message to send (S! Mail: 1) From Step 2 on P.14-4/SMS: 1) From Step 2 on P.14-7)
Send ²	Send Drafts
Retrieve ³	Retrieve complete S! Mail > This one or Selected (→ For Selected, check messages → 図[Finish] → YES)
Reply ³	Reply without quoting message > Reply to Sender or Reply to All → Select an item → Compose a message (S! Mail: ☐From Step 4 on P.14-4/ SMS: ☐From Step 4 on P.14-7) • Selectable items differ by mail type.
Reply with Quote ³	Quote received message to reply > Reply to Sender or Reply to All → Select an item → Compose a message (S! Mail: □From Step 4 on P.14-4/SMS: □From Step 4 on P.14-7) • Selectable items differ by mail type.

Item	Operation/Description
Forward ³	> Forward or Fwd Server Mail → Select Address field → Search/enter address → Select an address or enter directly → ☑ [Send] • Forward Server Mail (△P.14-15) • When forwarding S! Mail, Fw: appears before Subject. Dotted line appears in the first line of Text field. • Attachments are also forwarded (Messages with copy protected attachments may not be forwardable.).
Dial	> Select an item → Make a call/compose a message/add to Phone Book
Add Address ^{1 3}	Save addresses to Phone Book > Select phone number or mail address → YES (C→From Step 2 on P.4-5)
Protect/ Unprotect ^{1 3}	Protect received/sent messages > This one or Selected (→ For Selected, check messages → ☑[Finish]) ■ To unprotect, repeat the step. ■ SMS saved in USIM Card cannot be deleted.
Unread/ Read ³	Switch status to Unread/Read
Move ¹³	Move messages to specific folders > Move This or Move Selected (→ For Move Selected, check messages → ☑[Finish] → YES) → Select a folder • SMS saved in USIM Card cannot be moved.

	0 11 10 111
Item	Operation/Description
Delete	> Select an item → Operate selected item
	 If messages are received while selecting multiple messages, message deletion may fail.
Confirm	View Delivery report
Delivery ¹	
Send Ir data	(⊆ F.11-3)
IC	(⊆ P.11-5)
Transmission	
Copy to	Copy messages to microSD Card
microSD	> YES
Copy to USIM/	Copy SMS to USIM Card/handset
Copy to Phone ³	> YES
Move to	Move SMS to USIM Card/handset
USIM/Move	> YES
to Phone ³	
Sort	Change display order
	> Select a display order
Mail	View detailed information (Subject, From, To, etc.)
Information	
Mail history ¹³	Show up to 1000 sent/received mail records
	> Select a sender/recipient address
	
	 Select a record to show Message window. to
	return to previous window.

¹ Sent messages only

Using Messages

■ Functions Available in Received/Sent Message Window > In Message window, [xv][Menu] → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Retrieve ¹	Retrieve complete S! Mail
Edit ²	Edit message to send (S! Mail: 🖙 From Step 2 on P.14-4/SMS: 🖙 From Step 2 on P.14-7)
Reply ¹	Reply without quoting message > Reply to Sender or Reply to All → Select an item → Compose a message (S! Mail: ☐From Step 4 on P.14-4/ SMS: ☐From Step 4 on P.14-7) • Selectable items differ by mail type.
Reply with Quote ¹	Quote received message to reply > Reply to Sender or Reply to All → Select an item → Compose a message (S! Mail: ☐From Step 4 on P.14-4/SMS: ☐From Step 4 on P.14-7) • Selectable items differ by mail type.
Forward ¹	> Forward or Fwd Server Mail ● Forward Server Mail (广子P.14-15)
Dial	> Select an item → Make a call/compose a message/add to Phone Book
Add Address	Save addresses to Phone Book > Select phone number or mail address → YES (☐From Step 2 on P.4-5)

² Drafts only

³ Received messages only

Item	Operation/Description	
Add to Phone Book	Save highlighted phone number/mail address to Phone Book > YES	
	(C→From Step 2 on P.4-5)	
Attached files	Show attached files	
Save Templates	Save edited templates > YES	
Add Shortcut Icon	Create a shortcut (12 P.1-25) Select a shortcut in Standby to open Composition window with selected mail address/number in Address field	
Сору	Copy address, subject or text Select an item → Copy (△After Step 2 on P.3-10)	
Look up in dict.	Look up a word in dictionary > Move cursor before/after text → ● [Start] → ● to highlight target area → ● [End] → Read disclaimer → OK • Dictionary operations (今P.13-13)	
Font Size	> Select a size	
Scroll Unit	Change scroll unit > Select an item	
Charset Conversion ¹	Convert characters when not properly shown Select an item	
Delete	> Select an item → Operate selected item	
Confirm Delivery ²	View Delivery report	
Mail Information	View detailed information (Subject, From, To, etc.)	
Send Ir data	(□ P.11-3)	
IC Transmission	(⊆ P.11-5)	

Item	Operation/Description	
Copy to	Copy messages to microSD Card	
microSD	> YES	
Copy to USIM or	Copy SMS to USIM Card/handset	
Copy to Phone ¹	> YES	
Move to USIM	Move SMS to USIM Card/handset	
or Move to	> YES	
Phone ¹		
Report Spam ¹	Report received mail as Spam	
	> □ [Send]	
	 Change destination to report to (
Mail history	Show up to 1000 sent/received mail records	
	> Select a sender/recipient address	
		
	 Select a record to show Message window. to 	
	return to previous window.	

¹ Received Message window only ² Sent Message window only

Messaging

PC Mail

Send/receive messages via PC mail account. Set PC mail account in advance.

Set Yahoo! Mail address:

→P.14-25

Notes

- Receiving PC Mail for the first time after setting PC mail account may incur high packet transmission fees.
- Using auto-receive settings may incur high packet transmission fees. Be careful when using handset abroad.
- Checking for new messages may slow down other functions.
- Checking for new messages incurs packet transmission fees even when no new messages are received.
- Single-byte katakana and pictographs are not supported in PC Mail.

Using S! Mail/SMS with PC Mail

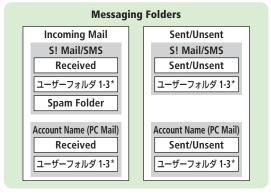
S! Mail/SMS operations may change after PC mail account setup. Example:

- To create S! Mail: Press and hold ☑ → *S! Mail*
- To attach files to S! Mail: Highlight a file → Attach to message → S! Mail
- - → Select a folder → Select a message

Messaging Folders

PC Mail folders are added in Incoming Mail and Sent/Unsent folders once account setup is complete.

- Create up to three PC Mail folders.
- PC Mail is not sorted as Spam Mail.



* Add up to 10 ユーザーフォルダ (user folders): ピア.14-20

Note

• Functions available in S! Mail/SMS (Auto-sort Setting, Mail Security, etc.) are also available in PC Mail (Some unavailable functions do not appear in menu).

14 Messaging

PC Mail Account Setup

Set up accounts to use PC Mail.

- Set up to three PC mail accounts.
- Check ISP information in advance.
- PC Mail services may not be available depending on services, settings, contract details for PC mail account.
- Set Quick Yahoo Mail is available for setting your Yahoo! account.
- **> <Not Recorded>** → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description	
Account Name	> Enter an account name	
Incoming Options	 Select an item → Enter/select an item User Name, Password and Receiving Server are required. 	
Sending Options	> Select an item → Enter/select an item • <i>Mail Address</i> and <i>Sender Server</i> are required.	

- After information is entered in Incoming Options/Sending Options,
 to return to Account Settings window.
- $\mathbf{g} \boxtimes [\mathsf{Finish}] \to \mathsf{OK}$
 - To retrieve new messages immediately, select YES

Quick Yahoo! Mail Address Setup

- > After Step 1, **Set Quick Yahoo Mail** → **YES** or **NO**
- Follow onscreen instructions.

Set Default Account

- > After Step 1, highlight an account → [\$\overline{\psi_p}\$][Menu] → Default account
- ★ appears for selected account.

Delete Account

- > After Step 1, highlight an account → **[Y7]** [Menu] → Delete account → Enter Phone Password → YES
- Tip
- ●Reset All Incoming Message Logs ●Delete All Server Mail (ピア14-26)

Sending PC Mail

- Default account (☐★Above) is automatically selected.
- Press and hold ☑ Account field → PC Mail

 PC Mail Composition window appears.
- 2 Compose a message and send (☐After Step 2 on P.14-4)



lew PC Mail

PC Mail Composition Window

Change Account

> After Step 1, select Account field → Select an account

Note

- Alternatively, open PC Mail Composition window from 🖾
 - → Create New PC Mail

PC Mail Indicators



Unread/read PC Mail

Unread/read PC Mail (notice only)

Note

• When Center sends initial portion of PC Mail, manually retrieve the complete message.

Retrieving PC Mail by Account



→ *Retrieve New* → Select an account

Viewing Previously Retrieved PC Mail



→ *Incoming Mail* → Select an account

→ Select a message





Settings ● Disable Auto-retrieval for New Messages ● Set Auto-retrieval Interval for New Messages

Automatically Retrieve New Messages while Abroad

Disable Auto-retrieval between Set Time Period (
→P.18-23)

PC Mail Functions

Attach Image/Music Files

> Highlight a file → [Y][Menu] → Attach to message → PC Mail → Compose a message and send (After Step 2 on P.14-4)

Reset All Incoming Message Logs

>

 → Settings → PC Mail Settings → Account Settings

→ Select an account → Server Maintenance → Reset Mail Log

→ YES

Delete All Server Mail

>

 → Settings → PC Mail Settings → Account Settings

→ Select an account → Server Maintenance → Delete All

→ Enter Phone Password → YES

Note

• If over 10001 messages are on your PC mail server, retrieving/deleting messages from that PC Mail account is disabled.

15

Internet

Getting Started	
Using Yahoo! Keitai	15-3
Opening Yahoo! Keitai Menu	
Entering URL	15-4
Using Access Histories	
Exiting Mobile Internet	15-4
Using PC Site Browser	15-5
Opening Menu	15-5
Entering URL	15-5
Using Access Histories	15-5
Exiting Internet	15-5
Basic Operations	15-6
Basic Operations	
	15-6
Using Cursor	15-6 15-7
Using Cursor Text Entry & Item Selection	15-6 15-7 15-8
Using Cursor Text Entry & Item Selection	15-6 15-7 15-8
Using Cursor Text Entry & Item Selection Using Information Bookmarks & Saved Pages	15-6 15-7 15-8 15-8
Using Cursor Text Entry & Item Selection Using Information Bookmarks & Saved Pages Managing Bookmarks & Saved Pages	
Using Cursor	
Using Cursor	15-615-815-915-1015-11

Internet 15

Getting Started

Access Yahoo! Keitai Mobile Internet and PC sites.

"Yahoo! Keitai" is both a SoftBank Mobile Internet service and the SoftBank Mobile Internet portal.

View PC Internet websites via PC Site Browser.

Internet

Yahoo! Keitai

- View Mobile Internet Websites (☐ P.15-3)
- Download image/sound files, etc. (☐P.15-11)
- Movies/Music Streaming (☐P.15-12)
- Register S! Quick News (☐P.8-4)

PC Sites

- View PC Sites (□ P.15-5)
- Download still images (☐P.15-11)
- Separate subscription is required for Network access.
- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Connecting Via Wi-Fi

Access the Internet via Wi-Fi. Once connection setup is complete, handset automatically connects to that Wi-Fi network when within range.

- Wi-Fi: 👉 P.11-11
- Switch to 3G from Wi-Fi: 🗁 P.15-13

Note

• Video Calls cannot be received while connecting to the Network.

Cache Memory

Retrieved information is temporarily saved in Cache Memory.

When full, oldest is deleted first.

- Previously viewed pages may load from Cache Memory. To view the latest, update information (☐P.15-13).
- Cached items with expiry dates are deleted upon expiry.
- Information remains even after handset is disconnected from the Network or handset power is turned off.

Ti



- ●Initialize Browser (ピラP.18-25)

SSL (Secure Sockets Layer) and TLS (Transport Layer Security) are encryption protocols for secure Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information such as credit card numbers.

Server certificates are saved on handset (△P.18-25).

Notes

When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp., VeriSign Japan K.K., Cybertrust Japan Co., Ltd., Entrust Japan Co., Ltd., GlobalSign K.K., RSA Security Inc. and SECOM Trust Systems Co., Ltd. cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL and TLS.

Tip

Settings

● Security Settings (ピラP.18-25)

Using Yahoo! Keitai

Opening Yahoo! Keitai Menu

Select Yahoo! Keitai Menu items to access websites.

Main Menu ► Yahoo!

- 1 Open Top Menu Yahoo! Keitai
- Open Menu List

 Menu List

Select a menu item

- Repeat Step 2 as required.
- Basic Operations: 🖆 P.15-6

Note

• Shortcut: In Standby, press (Y/)

<u>1</u>5

Enter URLs (addresses beginning with "http://" or "https://") directly to access websites, or open previously viewed pages using URL histories.

• Up to 20 URL histories are stored.

Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► Enter URL

1 Enter URL Directly

Direct Entry → Enter URL

Use URL History

URL History List →

Select a URL

URL History List

| http://www.tuvwxy.xx

| http://www.ghijklmno
| http://www.abcdef.xx

URL History List Window

Delete URL Histories

> In Step1, *URL History List* → (Highlight a URL →) [**V**/[**Menu**] → **Delete** or **Delete** All → **YES**

Using Access Histories

Open previously viewed pages using access histories.

 Up to 100 access histories are stored (The number of savable histories varies depending on data amount.).

Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► History

1 Select a history



History Window

Delete Access Histories

> In Step 1, (highlight a history →) [[Menu] → Delete or Delete All → YES (→ For Delete All, enter Phone Password)

Show Access History URLs

> In Step 1, highlight a history → [Menu] → Display URL

Exiting Mobile Internet

Note

Closing handset does not affect active browser.

Internet

Using PC Site Browser

View PC websites using PC Site Browser.

- When PC Site Browser is active, \(\bigsigma \) appears.
- Some pages may not be viewable.
- Viewing PC websites may incur high charges.
- Opening PC Site Browser enables Touchpad. Touchpad Indicators illuminate (Touchpad operations: P.1-23, P.1-24).

Opening Menu

Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► PC Site Browser

Homepage

Confirmation appears. Select NO.

To show confirmation each time: YES

Select a menu item

Repeat Step 2 as required.

Note

● Alternatively, press 🖾 in Yahoo! Keitai Menu to switch to PC Site Browser Menu. To return to Yahoo! Keitai Menu, press 🖾 again.

- Settings Set Touchpad to Activate for Web Browser/Mobile Widget (**△** P.18-7)
 - Hide Warning Messages when Activating PC Site Browser or Switching to Yahoo! Keitai (P.18-24)

Entering URL

Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai.

Main Menu ➤ Yahoo! ➤ PC Site Browser ➤ Enter URL

 Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai (ピ**→**P.15-4).

Using Access Histories

Follow same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai.

Main Menu ➤ Yahoo! ➤ PC Site Browser ➤ History

• Follow Step 1 of same operation accessed from Yahoo! Keitai (**△**P.15-4).

Exiting Internet

 \rightarrow YES

Note

Closing handset does not affect active browser.

Basic Operations

Using Cursor

• Operation descriptions are based on Portrait View.

Move Cursor	Use cursor to select underlined menu items. to move right to move left to move to previous line a to move to next line
Scroll Pages	Scroll bar appears on right side or at bottom of Display when page content continues beyond view. Scroll up/down Scroll left/right scroll page up by a screenful scroll page down by a screenful To scroll continuously, press and hold above keys.
Move to previous page/ next page	Previously viewed pages are temporarily saved in Cache Memory ((♣P.15-2). [Back]: Return to previous page [Menu] → Forward: View next page Some web pages may not appear after performing the steps above.

When Authentication is RequiredSome pages require user authentication for access. If required, enter user ID or password.

Note

• While page is open, press and hold (to switch to Digital TV.

Settings

●Font Size ●Scroll Unit ●Images Off ●Sound Off ●Delete User ID or Password Entered when Authentication is Required (⊈P.18-24)

Text Entry & Item Selection

Enter text or select items to send information.

Example:



• Actual web pages may differ in appearance.

Text Entry Field	Highlight field \rightarrow \bigcirc \rightarrow Enter text \rightarrow \bigcirc	
Menu List	Highlight field → ● Menu list appears. Highlight an item → ● Selected items are highlighted.	
Radio Button	Highlight ○ → ● When selected, ● appears.	
Check Box	Highlight ☐ → ● When selected, ☑ appears. Press ● again to cancel selection.	
Command Button	Highlight the button → Corresponding command is executed.	

Using Information

Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmark websites or save page content to Saved Pages.

• Some copy protected materials cannot be saved.

Bookmarks	Save links to websites. Handset connects to the Network to open the link.
Saved Pages	Save page content. Handset opens saved pages without connecting to the Network.

Saving Web Pages

1 Open a web page $\rightarrow \mathfrak{D}[Menu] \rightarrow Bookmarks$ or Saved Pages $\rightarrow Add$

? Select title → Edit title

3 OK → OK

Viewing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Main Menu ➤ Yahoo! (► PC Site Browser)

1 Bookmarks or Saved Pages → Select an item Example: Yahoo! Keitai Browser





Bookmarks List Window

Saved Pages List Window

Open Bookmarks/Saved Pages in Web Page

>Open a web page → [Menu] → Bookmarks or Saved Pages → View List

Note

 Create folders in Bookmarks/Saved Pages List to organize Bookmarks/ Saved Pages (₾, P.15-9).

Tip

- Send Bookmarks via Infrared (ピラP.11-3)
- Send Bookmarks via IC Transmission (ピラP.11-5)
- ●Add Bookmark Shortcuts to Standby ●Save URLs to Bookmarks
- Send Bookmark URLs (ピラP.15-10)

Managing Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Follow the steps below to open Bookmarks or Saved Pages list:

Yahoo! Keitai

Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► Bookmarks or Saved Pages

PC Site Browser

Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► PC Site Browser

► Bookmarks or Saved Pages

Note

• When a different USIM Card is inserted, Saved Pages do not appear or title name cannot be changed.

Creating New Bookmarks/Saved Pages Folders

- Folders cannot be created within existing folders.
- **Bookmarks** In Bookmarks list window, (Y) [Menu] → Create New → Folders → Enter title

Saved Pages

In Saved Pages list window, (\(\forall \) [Menu] → New Folder → Enter title

Move Bookmarks/Saved Pages to Folder

- ① Before moving to folders, set **Sort** to **Saved/Used Order** or Saved/Moved Order (☐P.15-10)
- ② In Bookmarks/Saved Pages list window (P.15-8), highlight a bookmark/saved page $\rightarrow [Y]$ [Menu] \rightarrow Move to \rightarrow Select a folder \rightarrow Select a destination

Edit Folder Title

> In Bookmarks/Saved Pages list window (☐ P.15-8), highlight a folder → $[Menu] \rightarrow Edit \rightarrow Edit folder title$

Editing Bookmark Titles/URLs

- In Bookmarks list window, highlight a bookmark → (Y')[Menu] → Edit
- Edit title/URL

Renaming Saved Pages

- In Saved Pages list window, highlight a saved page → [Y'] [Menu] \rightarrow *Edit*
- Edit title

● Delete Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders ● Display Bookmark/Saved Page URLs

Change Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders Display Order

Sort Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders (C→P.15-10)

Bookmarks/Saved Pages Functions

From

Main Menu ➤ Yahoo! (➤ PC Site Browser)
➤ Bookmarks or Saved Pages

- Add Bookmark Shortcuts to Standby
- > Highlight a bookmark → [Y] [Menu] → Add shortcut icon → YES
- Save URLs to Bookmarks
- > [Menu] \rightarrow Create New \rightarrow Bookmarks \rightarrow Enter a title/URL \rightarrow OK
- Delete Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders
- > Follow the steps below

Item	Operation/Description
Delete	> Highlight a bookmark, saved page or folder → [Y7][Menu] → Delete → YES
Delete Selected Items	Select items to delete > ☑ [Menu] → Delete selected → Check items to delete → ☑ [Delete] → YES
Delete All	> [Menu] → Delete All → YES → Enter Phone Password

- Display Bookmark/Saved Page_URLs
- > Highlight a bookmark/saved page → [Menu] → Display URL
- Change Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders Display Order
- > Highlight a bookmark/saved page/folder → [v][Menu] → Move to → [v] to select a position
- Before changing order, set Sort (☐ Right) to Saved/Used Order or Saved/Moved Order.

Sort Bookmarks/Saved Pages/Folders

> [Menu] → Sort → Select a condition

Send Bookmark URLs

> Highlight a bookmark → [\$\mathbb{Y}][Menu] → Send URL → S! Mail or \$MS → Create a message (S! Mail: From Step 2 on P.14-4/SMS: From Step 2 on P.14-7)

Downloading Image/Sound Files

Save images, sounds, etc. to Data Folder or microSD Card.

- For PC Site Browser, only still images can be saved.
- Open a web page $\rightarrow [Y]$ [Menu] \rightarrow Select File
- Select a file File details appear.
- Save → YES

Available menu items vary by saved content.

• Save location is determined by *Save Settings* (P.18-24). However, save location may change depending on situations. Check confirmation when download is complete.

Note

- Do not remove/install microSD Card while saving files to it.
- Do not turn handset power off while downloading or saving files. Files may be damaged.
- Some copy protected files may not be saved.
- Videos selected from web pages play while being downloaded.
- Files 10 MB and larger are saved to microSD Card regardless of settinas.

Using Number, Address or URL

Use linked numbers, addresses or URLs to make calls, send messages, access websites, or save directly to Phone Book.

- Open a web page containing phone numbers, mail addresses or URI's
- **Phone Number**

Select a phone number → Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
iteiii	Operation/Description
Voice call	Make a Voice Call
Video call	Make a Video Call
Select image	Select outgoing image
Add to Phone Book	Save a number to Phone Book (C→From Step 2 on P.4-5)

E-mail Address

Select an address → Select an item (See below)

	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Item	Operation/Description
Compose S! Mail	Create S! Mail (From Step 4 on P.14-4)
Compose SMS	Create SMS (∠From Step 4 on P.14-7)
Add to Phone Book	Save mail address to Phone Book (☐From Step 2 on P.4-5)

URI

Select URI

Handset connects to the Network.

• Supported by compatible files on Yahoo! Keitai sites only.

• Streaming files cannot be saved.

Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ Yahoo! Keitai

Open a web page → Select a file Streaming starts.

2 or or to exit

Engaged Streaming Operations

Mute/Release Mute	\(\text{Y} \) \(\text{\lambda} \) \(\text{\lambda} \)
Pause/Resume*	
Volume	
Set Playback Position*	to start playback from specified point
Toggle Views	 Toggle: Portrait View → Landscape View (Fit to Display size) → Full-size Landscape View

^{*} Not available during playback for live events such as live sports programs

Note

- Streaming requires a continuous Network connection. Network remains connected even during a pause (Transmission fees apply).
- Paused streams may stop after three minutes of inactivity.
- Pausing playback while streaming via Wi-Fi (handset closed) may end streaming after 10 seconds.
- When roaming abroad, streaming may be unavailable or not be performed properly.

Incoming Voice Calls while Streaming

Incoming call pauses an active stream.

• Video Calls cannot be received while streaming.

Option Menu Items

In Yahoo! Keitai, press 🔀 [Menu] for these options:

• Some functions may not be available depending on web pages.

Item	Operation/Description
Forward	Go to next page (Ľ₹P.15-6)
Bookmarks	View Bookmarks list, add bookmarks, or add bookmark shortcuts to Standby
Saved Pages	View Saved Pages list or save page content to Saved Pages
Text Copy	Copy page text
Reload Page	Refresh page information
Enter URL	Enter URL directly or use URL History to access pages
Select File	View, play or save file to Data Folder (Downloading Image/Sound Files: ☐ From Step 2 on P.15-11)
Handy Functions	Switch PC Browser¹/Switch Browser²: Toggle Yahoo! Keitai/PC site Connect to Wi-Fi/Connect to 3G: Toggle Wi-Fi/3G connection Internet Search: Search text in Internet Look up in dict.: Look up specified text in dictionary Search In Page: Search text within page Jump in this page: Jump to top/end of page Send URL: Send URL via S! Mail/SMS History: Open previously viewed pages Expand/Shrink²: Zoom page in/out Set Display Range²: Specify displayed area of page Flash(R) Menu: Playback/pause Flash® files Properties: View page details or server certificates for secure pages

Item	Operation/Description
Yahoo! Keitai ¹ / Home Page ²	View top menu
Settings	Font Size: Change font size Encoding: Change encoding type Pointer: Set Pointer ²
Switch screen ²	Toggle between Small Screen and PC Screen
Exit Browser	Exit Browser

- ¹ Yahoo! Keitai only
- ² PC Site Browser only

S! Appli

Before Using S! Appli	16-2
Downloading S! Appli	16-2
Using S! Appli	16-3
Activating S! Appli	
Terminate/Suspend & Resume	16-3
Using S! Appli Startup History	16-3
Managing Applications	16-4

Before Using S! Appli

S! Appli are Java[™]-based applications designed to run on SoftBank handsets. Download games and other real-time applications for use on handset.

- Separate subscription required to use downloaded applications (not required for pre-installed S! Appli).
- For usage on pre-installed applications, see Help menu for each S! Appli.

Note

 For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Network S! Appli

Network S! Appli requires Network connection.

- Connection fees apply.
- License Information
- > Main Menu ► S! Appli ► Information

Downloading S! Appli

Download up to 100 S! Appli files to handset/microSD Card.

 End suspended S! Appli if any. However, S! Appli may not be ended during calls.

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

1 Download S! Appli → YES

Handset connects to the Network, and download site appears.

- 2 Select an S! Appli Properties appear.
- **?** Follow onscreen instructions
- ✓ Select a save location

Downloaded S! Appli is saved to Data Folder automatically.

- Download may take some time.
- **5 YES** to activate

Downloaded S! Appli starts.

- To exit: NO
- Download Lifestyle-Appli
- > Main Menu ► Tools or S! Appli ► Osaifu-Keitai
 - ► Lifestyle-Appli ► Download ► YES ► Select a Lifestyle-Appli
- Lifestyle-Appli: ☐ P.13-10

Using S! Appli

Activating S! Appli

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

Select an S! Appli

Application starts and
appears.

- See application Help menu for usage information.
- Confirmation appears when selecting Network S! Appli.
- For a microSD Card S! Appli, press [microSD] before Step 1.

Note

- Activate an S! Appli; Main Menu ➤ Data Folder ➤ S! Appli ➤ Select an S! Appli
- Incoming transmissions pause S! Appli.
- AV output compatible applications may be viewed on a TV set (**△**→P.11-18).



- Settings ●Volume ●Backlight On/Off ●Deactivate Vibration
 - Update S! Appli Information on microSD Card from Another Handset (☐ P.18-26)

Terminate/Suspend & Resume

Terminating/Pausing S! Appli

- While running an S! Appli,
- **Suspended** or **Stopped** appears for a suspended application.

Resuming/Terminating Paused S! Appli

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

Replayed or Stopped Resumed application starts from paused point.

Using S! Appli Startup History

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli History

Highlight a record $\rightarrow \boxed{Y'}$ [Menu] \rightarrow Start, S! Appli info or Delete

Si Appli 16

Managing Applications

Moving S! Appli between Handset and microSD Card

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

- ¶ Highlight an S! Appli → Y/[Menu] → Move to microSD or Move to phone
 - Some S! Appli may not be moved to microSD Card.

Deleting S! Appli

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

- 1 Highlight an S! Appli → [Menu] → Delete → YES
 - Some pre-installed S! Appli may not be deleted.

Viewing S! Appli Properties

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

1 Highlight an S! Appli → (Y/) [Menu] → S! Appli info

Setting Security Level while Running S! Appli

• Security Level cannot be set for some applications.

Main Menu ► S! Appli ► S! Appli List

- 1 Highlight an S! Appli \rightarrow (Y) [Menu] \rightarrow Security level
- Select an item (See below)

Item	Operation/Description
Network Access	Connect to the Network
Auto Invocation	Activate S! Appli
Multimedia Recording	Activate Camera
Data Reading Access	Read data in Data Folder
Data Rewrtng Accss	Write/delete data in Data Folder
Location Access	Retrieve Location information

3 Always Allowed, Ask First Time*, Ask Every Time or Not Allowed

Reset Security Level Settings

Reset security level settings to default or condition when downloading. > In Step 2, *Reset Sec. Setting* \rightarrow *YES*

^{*} Confirmation appears the first time application is activated.

S! GPS Navi

About S! GPS Navi	17-2
Using S! GPS Navi	17-2
Checking Your Current Position	
Activating Navi Appli	17-3
Using Location Navi (Japanese)	17-3
Using Location Log	

About S! GPS Navi

S! GPS Navi provides location information by communicating with base stations and by GPS satellite. Check your position on map, area information or route to your destination using a Navi Appli.

Note

- Location information may be inaccurate due to location or signal conditions
- SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Position cannot be determined while Positioning Lock is active (P.18-27).
- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Using S! GPS Navi

Checking Your Current Position

Activate Navi Appli to check your position.

Main Menu ► Tools ► S! GPS Navi

1 Current Location → YES

Positioning starts.

- 2 When positioning is complete, [Map] → YES

 Handset connects to the Network and web page opens.

 To reposition: | [Retry]

Save to Phone Book

Save obtained location information to Phone Book.

> Positioning is complete → **[Menu]** → **Add to Phone Book** → **YES** → Follow the steps for saving to Phone Book (🗲 From Step 2 on P.4-5)

Indicating Positioning Accuracy Level

Accuracy Level & ... Fairly accurate

Accuracy Level & & ... Relatively accurate

Accuracy Level & & ... No accurate location information retrieved Retrieve location information again.

Search for current area information or route to your destination.

• End all applications including suspended applications.

Main Menu ► Tools ► S! GPS Navi ► Navi Appli

Using Location Navi (Japanese)

Use Location Navi to locate a person via a SoftBank 3G handset or PC.

For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.ip).

Main Menu ► Tools ► S! GPS Navi ► Location Navi

Note

• Event Indicator appears when location information is automatically provided or location information request is rejected. Select indicator to show location log.

Using Location Log

Up to 50 latest location info are saved. Delete as required.

Main Menu ► Tools ► S! GPS Navi ► Location Logs

Show Details

Select a record to view details

• 🔊 appears if positioning fails.

Delete a Record

Highlight a record \rightarrow (Y?)[Menu] \rightarrow Delete \rightarrow Delete this → YFS

Delete All

 (\mathbf{Y}) [Menu] \rightarrow *Delete* \rightarrow *Delete all* \rightarrow Enter Phone Password → YFS

Note

- When 50 records are saved, oldest is deleted first.
- When positioning is requested while viewing a record, a message appears and log window returns.

Settings ●S! GPS Navi Settings (☐P.18-27)

Settings

Sound & Vibration	18-2
Ringtones	
Charge Sound/Key Tone	18-3
Display	18-3
Display Settings	
Main Menu	18-4
Clock	18-5
Back Light	18-5
External Display	18-6
Font	18-6
Touchpad	18-7
Manner Mode	
Incoming Settings	
Date & Time	
Call Settings	
Call Time & Call Cost	
Making & Receiving Calls	18-9
Notification Light	
Text Entry	
Text Entry Method	
Conversion	18-11
Conversion during Message Text Entry	18-12
Phone Book	
Voice Dial	
Video Call	
Function Menus	
Engaged Video Call Settings	
J J	

Horizontal Open Position	
Horizontal Open Menu/Wallpaper	18-14
Standby Clock	18-14
Digital TV	18-15
Camera	
Camera Settings (Camera Mode/Action Mode)	
Video Camera Settings (Video Camera Mode)	18-18
Mobile Widget (Japanese)	18-19
S! Quick News (Japanese)	18-19
Display Settings	18-19
Auto Update/Deleting Information	
Bluetooth®	18-20
Messaging	18-21
Universal Settings	18-21
S! Mail Settings	18-22
PC Mail Settings	18-23
SMS Settings	18-23
Internet	18-24
Browser Display Settings	18-24
Memory Manager & Reset	18-24
Security Settings	18-25
Reset	18-25
S! Appli	
Osaifu-Keitai®	18-26
S! GPS Navi Settings	18-27
Default Settings	
Confirming Settings	

Settings Sound & Vibration

Ringtones

From ► Main Menu ► Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
 Change Ringtone Sound Settings → Ring Tones → Select an item → Select Ring Tone → Select a type → Select a folder → Select a tone 	Phone/Video Call: Pattern 1 Message: Tone3
■ Set Machi-Uta® (Change Ringback Tone)¹ > Sound Settings → Machi-Uta → Select an item	_
 Change Ringer Volume Sound Settings → Ringer Volume → Select a type to adjust volume 	Level 4
 ■ Disable 3D Sound Effect (Ringtone/Melody) > Sound Settings → Stereo/3D Sound → OFF 	ON
■ Set Ringtone Sound Output for Earphone ² > Sound Settings → Earphone → Earphone	Earphone + Speaker
Set Message Ringtone Duration Sound Settings → Message Ring Tones → ON or OFF (→ For ON, enter ring time)	ON (Ring time: 05 sec)
 Set Vibration Alert Incoming Settings → Vibrator → Select an item → Select a vibration pattern 	OFF

- ¹ For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).
- When earphone is connected and Sound Settings is set to *Earphone*, ringtone sounds through earphone and speaker for incoming calls/messages or alarms after about 20 seconds. Other sounds (e.g. Demo playback) are heard only from earphone.

Pre-installed Ringtones

Title	Composer
Pinwheel	Original
SINFONIA NR 101 THE CLOCK HOB I 101	HAYDN FRANZ JOSEPH
JE TE VEUX	SATIE ERIK ALFREDI LE
DANSE DES MIRLITONS // CASSE NOISETTE OP 71A /ORI	Chajkovskij petr ilich
HEIGH HO // SNOW WHITE AND THE SEVEN DWARFS /INST	CHURCHILL FRANK E
DANCE OF THE KNIGHTS OP 64 NO 13	PROKOFEV SERGEJ S
WALTZ/COPPELIA BALLET SUITE	DELIBES LEO CLEMENT PHILIBERT
PETER AND THE WOLF OP 67	PROKOFEV SERGEJ S

Names of composers given above conform to JASRAC Website. Parts of titles may not appear due to Display size.

Charge Sound/Key Tone

From ► Main Menu ► Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Set Key Tone > Sound Settings → Key Tone → ON or OFF	OFF
 Charging Start/End Tone Off Phone Settings → Battery → Charge Sound → OFF 	ON

Settings Display

Display Settings

● Horizontal Open Menu/Wallpaper (Horizontal Open Position) (☐FP.18-14)

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings

Train mena y Secungs y Display Secungs		
Setting/Operation	Default	
■ Change Wallpaper		
> Internal Display → Stand-by Display → Select an item (→ Select a folder) → Select an image	(⊈ P.18-28)	
Add Calendar to Wallpaper		
> Internal Display → Stand-by Display → Calendar → Select a view format → BG Image ON or BG Image OFF (→ For BG Image ON, select a folder → select an image)	_	
Change Wallpaper Randomly		
> Internal Display → Stand-by Display → Random Display → Select a folder → Every Hour or Every Day	_	
■ Change Outgoing Call/Message Image		
> Internal Display → Select an outgoing type → Select a folder → Select an image	(⊆ F.18-28)	
Change Incoming Call/Message Image		
> Internal Display → Select an incoming type → Select Calling Disp. 1 → Select an image type → Select a folder → Select an image	(⊆ F.18-28)	

 Change Battery/Antenna Indicator Internal Display → Battery Icon or Antenna Icon → Select a pattern 	Pattern 1
Change Start-up Window Internal Display → Start-up → OFF, Message, Pictures or Videos ²	_
Change Display Color SchemeColor → Select a color	(⊈ P.18-28)
■ Set Interface Language >言語設定 → 日本語	日本語
■ Show New Call/Message when Handset Opens > Open for New → ON	OFF

Setting applies to messages retrieved manually or when Server Mail is retrieved (Retrieve New window cannot be changed).

 2 ullet For *Pictures* or *Videos*: Select a folder ullet Select an image

● For *Message*: Enter text

Main Menu

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings ► Menu Icons

Setting/Operation	Default
Change Main Menu Theme	(⊆ FP.18-28)
> Select a pattern	(L377.10-20)
Change Main Menu Icons	
> Customize → Select a menu → Select a folder →	_
Select an image	
Change Main Menu Background	
> Customize → Background Image → Select a	_
folder → Select an image	

Clock

- Standby Clock (Horizontal Open Position) (ݣ P.18-14)
- External Display Clock (☐P.18-6)

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings ► Internal Display ► Clock

Setting/Operation	Default
Change Standby Clock Pattern	(-2-D 10 20)
> Stand-by Clock → ☑ [Pattern] → Select a pattern → ⑥ [Set]	(L 3 7.18-28)
■ Change Standby Clock Position ^{1 2}	
> Stand-by Clock → ☑ [Position] → Select a position → ⑥ [Set]	Pattern 1
■ Change Standby Clock Size¹ > Stand-by Clock → [Size] → Small → • [Set]	Large
■ Change Standby Clock at Upper Right (lower right in Landscape View)	(⊆ F.18-28)
>Icon Clock → Select a pattern	

¹ Highlight *Stand-by Clock* → [[Play] to view Standby Clock.

- Calendar, World Clock or Operator Name is set to appear in Standby.
- Time zone is set to other than GMT+9.
- Privacy Key Lock is active.

Back Light

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Turn Back Light On/Off; Set Power Saver Mode ¹ > Back Light Time → Lighting → ON or OFF → Enter time to Power Saver mode	ON + 45secs.
■ Illuminate Back Light while Charging > Back Light Time → Charging → Constant Light	Standard ²
■ Limit Back Light to Display Only > Back Light Time → Area → LCD	LCD + Keys
■ Adjust Brightness > Back Light Time → Brightness → Select a brightness level	Auto ³
■ Set Soft Light Off > Back Light Time → Soft Light → OFF	ON
Disable Auto Image Compensation>LCD AI → OFF	ON

- During operation (except when in Standby or S! Appli is active), press and hold 5 to toggle *ON/OFF*.
- ² When set to **Standard**, Back Light illuminates with the same setting as Lighting setting.
- ³ When set to *Auto*, Back Light is automatically adjusted according to ambient light.

² Clock appears in *Pattern 1* when:

External Display

From

Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings **►** External Display

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Turn Off External Display > OFF	ON
Change Clock DisplayON → Clock → Select a pattern	Pattern 1
Change Display OrientationON → Orientation → Select a pattern	Pattern 2
■ Adjust Brightness > ON → Brightness → Select a brightness level	Level 3
Set Caller ID Off > ON → Incoming Calls → OFF	ON
 ■ Turn Back Light Off during Data Transmission/ Calls > ON → Disp. Connection → OFF 	ON

Font

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
 Change Font Size by Function Font Size → Select an item → Select a size 	Standard
■ Set Menu Font Sizes Collectively > Font Size → Collective Setting → Large or Small*	Standard
■ Change Font (Incoming/Outgoing Call Window) > Disp. Call/Recv # → Pattern 2	Pattern 1

^{*} When *Small* is set, font size for Phone Book and Incoming/Outgoing Call Logs is **Standard**.

Settings Touchpad

Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings From ► Touchpad Setting

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Touchpad Speed > Touchpad Speed → High Speed or Low Speed	Medium Speed
■ Adjust Tap Sensitivity > Tapping Sensitivity → Standard	High
■ Scroll Setting > Auto Scroll → Normal or Y! Keitai/PC Site Brw. → ON or OFF¹	Normal: ON Y! Keitai/PC Site Browser: ON (High Speed)
■ Set Touchpad to Activate for Web Browser/ Mobile Widget > Touchpad Auto ON → Select an item → Activate or Deactivate	Y! Keitai Brw. Start: Deactivate PC Site Browser Start/ Mobile Widget: Activate
■ Adjust Touchpad Sensitivity ² > Auto Sensitivity → Execute or Return to Default	_
■ Deactivate Keypad while Touchpad is On > Touchpad Switch Key → Touchpad Only	Touchpad +Keys

¹ For Y! Keitai/PC Site Brw.:ON (High Speed), ON (Low Speed) or **OFF**

Settings Manner Mode

Main Menu ► Settings ► Incoming Settings From Manner Mode Type

Setting/Operation	Default
Set Manner Mode Type	
> Manner Mode, Super Silent or User Mode	Manner Mode
(→ For <i>User Mode</i> , set individual items → 🖾 [Finish])	

Default Settings by Mode

Manner Mode	Super Silent	Driving Mode	User Mode
	Juper Juent	Dilving would	USEI MIUUE
Answer Phone			
Value set for	Value set for	011	055
Answer Phone	Answer Phone	ON	OFF
Vibrator			
ON	ON	OFF	ON
Volume (In. Call	s/Msg Ring T./Ala	ırm)	
Silent	Silent	Silent	Silent
Rec. Check Tone			
ON	OFF	ON	ON
Key Tone			
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
Mic Sensitiv.			
Up	Up	Up	Up
LVA Tone (Low battery alarm)			
OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF

² Do not touch keypad until setting is complete.

Settings Incoming Settings

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Incoming Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
Change Answer Setting (C → Right)Answer Setting → Quick Silent or OFF	Any Key Answer
■ Answer Calls by Opening Handset > Open-to-Ans. Call → Phone or Video Call → Answer	Keep Ringing
■ Hide Caller Image Saved in Phone Book > Phone Book Image → OFF	ON
■ Set Tone for Missed Call/New Message Notification Set to 🖣 (🗁 Right) > Info Notice Setting → ON or OFF	ON
■ Activate Auto Answer with Earphone > Auto Answer → ON → Enter ring time	OFF
■ Set Call Waiting Response > In-call Management → Call Forwarding or Call Rejection	Answer

Answer Setting Key Operations

Any Key Answer	To answer a call, press any of the following keys: Voice Call: (本)
Quick Silent	To cancel ringtone/vibration, press any of the following keys: Voice Call: ① - ③, $*$, $#$, $*$, $*$, $*$, $*$, $*$, $*$, $*$, $*$
OFF	To answer a call, press any of the following keys: Voice Call: (), () Video Call: (), (), ()

When [Voice Mail] is assigned to
 indicated at the bottom of Display,
 press
 to start voice or video recording.

■ Info Notice Setting Response

ON	No Missed Calls/No Received Messages: Triple-beep sounds Missed Calls/Received Messages: Double-beep sounds twice
ボイス (Voice)*	No Missed Calls/No Received Messages: Triple-beep sounds Missed Calls: Double-beep sounds; voice message announces that you have a missed call Received Messages: Double-beep sounds; voice message announces that you have a new message

- When Vibrator is set for Incoming Settings, vibration activates with beeps.
 In Manner Mode, only vibration activates.
- Set *Side-keys Guard* to *OFF* beforehand (P.12-9).
- * Japanese only

Settings Date & Time

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Date & Time

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Date and Time*	_
> Date & Time → Enter year, date, time and time zone	
Display World Clock> World Clock → ON → to select an area	OFF
■ Activate Daylight Savings Time > Daylight Savings → ON	OFF
■ Deactivate Alarm while Operating Other Functions > Alarm Tone → Operation Preferred	Alarm Preferred
■ Deactivate Automatic Time Correction via Yahoo! Keitai > Time Correction → OFF	ON

^{*} Date & Time Settings effective on handset: from 09:00 on 2000/01/01 to 23:59 on 2037/12/31 (when time zone is set to GMT+9).

Settings Call Settings

Call Time & Call Cost

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Call Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Display Call Time/Cost¹	
> Call Time/Cost	_
Reset Total Call Charge/Time	
> Reset → Enter Phone Password →	_
Reset Total Duration or Reset Total Cost → YES (→ For Reset Total Cost, enter PIN2)	_
Set Charge Limit ²	
> Set Max Cost Limit → ON → Enter charge limit → Enter PIN2	OFF
LITTET I TIVZ	

- ¹ May not be available depending on subscription status. In that case, Set Max Cost Limit is not available.
- ² When set to **ON**, incoming/outgoing calls including emergency number calls are not dialable if charge limit is reached.

Making & Receiving Calls

From ► Main Menu ► Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Earpiece Volume	Level 4
> Call Settings → Volume → 🔯 to adjust volume	

ttings
18

Set Handset Response when Closed during Call	
> Call Settings → Closing Clamshell → No Tone or Hold Call*	End the Call
■ Set Hold Tone > Call Settings → Hold Tones → On-hold Tone or Holding Tone → Select a tone	On-hold Tone: On-hold Tone 1 Holding Tone: JESU JOY OF MAN'S
■ Turn Off Noise Reduction > Call Settings → Noise Reduction → OFF	ON
 Change Tone Volume (Tone Before Call is Disconnected) Call Settings → Quality Alarm → OFF or Low Tone 	High Tone
 Change Alarm until Line is Reconnected Call Settings → Reconnect Signal → OFF or Low Tone 	High Tone
 Call Service Numbers (Service not available at present) Call Settings → Service Numbers → Select a service number → 	_
■ Specify Phone Book Entry to Call with Earphone > Phone Settings → Headset Switch to Call → Voice Call → Search Phone Book → Select an entry	OFF

^{*} When *Hold Call* is selected: *Speaker ON* (Hold tone sounds from speaker)/*Speaker OFF* (Hold tone does not sound from speaker)

Settings Notification Light

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Notification Light

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Set Notification Light by Incoming Type (Voice/Video Calls or Messages) > Incoming → Select Color → Select a type → Select a color	(⊆ FP.18-28)
■ Change Notification Light Color Name for Incoming Call/Message	
>Incoming → Color → Edit Color Name → Select a color → Edit color name	_
■ Adjust Notification Light Color Tone for Incoming Call/Message > Incoming → Color → Adjust Color Tone → Select a color → Adjust color tone	-
■ Set Notification Light for Missed Calls/New Messages > Missed Call/Unread → OFF When Checked or OFF	OFF after 24hours
■ Custom Set Notification Light > Select a function → Select <i>ON</i> , <i>OFF</i> or a color	-
■ Set Notification Light for Side Key -> Side Key → Select OFF or a color	(⊈ P.18-28)
■ View Notification Light Status* > Confirm Status	_

^{*} View Notification Light settings for incoming calls/messages, engaged calls or Side Key $\ \ \blacksquare$

Settings Text Entry

Text Entry Method

From

Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings ► Text Entry Method

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Set Input Mode > Input Mode → Check input mode(s) to use → □ [Finish] → Select a input mode to prioritize	Input mode: All Prioritized mode: Mode 1 (5-touch)
■ Hide Predictive Candidates/Context Forecast List > Predict → OFF	ON (Show)
 ■ Disable Learning for Secret Mode/Secret Data Only > Learn in Secret Mode → Enter Phone Password → OFF 	ON
■ Reset Learned Words > Reset Learned Words → Enter Phone Password → YES	_

Conversion

From ► Text entry window, [\(\overline{\pi_2}\) [Menu] ► Text entry setting

Setting/Operation	Default
 View Learned Words > Learned words → Select a row → Select a log To delete learned words: Highlight a log → [Menu] → Delete this or Delete all (→ For Delete all, enter Phone Password) → YES 	_
■ Hide Predictive Candidates and Context Forecast Lists > Predict → OFF	ON (Show)
■ Hide Context Forecast List > Candidate display → OFF	ON (Show)
Fix Entered Characters AutomaticallyCharacter set time → Select a speed	OFF
■ Hide Word Suggestion Guidance for 2/NIKO-touch Input Method > 2/NIKO-touch guide → OFF	ON (Show)

Conversion during Message Text Entry

From ► Main Menu ► Messaging ► Settings ► Universal Settings ► Text Predict

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Deactivate Pre-text Predict	ON
>Pre-text Predict → OFF	
■ Deactivate Time Season Predict	ON
> Time Season Predict → OFF	
Activate Text Expression	Normal Phrase
> Text Expression → Written Language or Colloquialism	

Settings Phone Book

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Phone ▶ Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Save Location for New Entry > Save Settings → USIM or Ask Every Time	Phone
■ Change Phone Book Search Method > Search Method → Select a method	A-KA-SA-TA-NA/ Reading
Change Font SizeFont Size → Phone Book or Call Log → Large	Standard
■ Forbid Forwarding Phone Book Entry Images > Forwarding Image → OFF	ON*

^{*} If **ON** is selected, images can be forwarded via Infrared, IC transmission or Bluetooth®.

Settings Voice Dial

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings **▶** Voice Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
Activate Voice Dial Automatically	OFF
>Auto Voice Dial → ON	OFF
Activate Voice Dial via Earphone or Bluetooth®	
Device	OFF
> Voice Earphone Dial → ON	

Settings Video Call

Function Menus

From ► Main Menu ► Settings ► Video Call

Setting/Operation	Default
 ■ Change Incoming Image Quality > Incoming Video Qlty → Quality Prioritized or Motion Prioritized 	Standard
 Change Outgoing Image Select Images → Select a category → Highlight Original → [Menu] → Change setting → Select a folder → Select a file → [Play] to view image 	Pre-installed
■ Switch Earpiece On > Loud Speaker → OFF	ON (Loud Speaker ON)
■ Switch to Voice Call when Video Call Fails > Voice Call Auto Redial → ON	OFF
■ Toggle Outgoing/Incoming Image Setting > Switch Images → Select an item	Receiving Priority

Engaged Video Call Settings

From ▶ During a Video Call, [[Menu] ▶ V. Call settings

Setting/Operation	Default
 ■ Change Incoming Image Quality > Incoming Video Qlty → Qlty Prioritized or Motion Prioritized 	Standard
Change Brightness> Brightness → Select a brightness level	0
■ Adjust Outgoing Image Color Tone to Lighting Conditions > White balance → Select an environment	Automatic
Change Outgoing Image Color ToneColor mode set → Select a color tone	Normal
■ Enhance Image Quality in Low Light Conditions > Night mode → ON	OFF
Set Focus>Focus → Select a focus type	Landscape

Settings Horizontal Open Position

Horizontal Open Menu/Wallpaper

From ► Main Menu ► Settings

Catting/On avation	Default
Setting/Operation	Default
■ Set a Default Operation when Handset is Opened to Horizontal Open Position > Phone Settings → Horizontal View → Horizontal Open Menu, TV or Camera	OFF
 Change Menu Theme in Horizontal Open Position Display Settings → Hor. Open Menu → Select a pattern 	(Ľ ≆ P.18-28)
 Change Wallpaper Display Settings → Internal Display → Stand-by Display Wide → Select a folder → Select an image 	(፫ ₹P.18-28)
■ Show Calendar in Standby > Display Settings → Internal Display → Stand-by Display Wide → Calendar → BG Image ON or BG Image OFF (→ For BG Image ON, select a folder → Select an image)	-
 Change Wallpaper Randomly Display Settings → Internal Display → Stand-by Display Wide → Random Display → Select a folder → Every Hour or Every Day 	_

Standby Clock

From

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Display Settings ► Internal Display ► Clock ► Stand-by Clock Wide

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Standby Clock Display ¹	(⊆ F.18-28)
> ∑r/[Pattern] → Select a pattern → • [Set]	(L377.18-28)
■ Change Standby Clock Position ^{1 2}	Pattern 3
> [Position] → Select a pattern → [Set]	
■ Change Standby Clock Size ¹	Large
>[Size] → Small → • [Set]	

¹ Highlight *Stand-by Clock Wide* → [Play] to view clock.

- · Calendar, World Clock or Operator Name is set to appear in Standby
- · Time zone is set to other than GMT+9
- · Privacy Key Lock is active

² Even if clock position is changed, clock appears in *Pattern 1* when:

Settings Digital TV

From ► Main Menu ► TV ► User Settings

2 11 12 11	
Setting/Operation	Default
Change Display Setting	V. image+
> Display/operation → Display Setting →	Caption+
Visual image+DBC or Enlarged V. image+DBC	DBC
■ Change Caption Position in Landscape View	
> Display/operation → Caption Posit. In W-scr → Upper	Lower
■ Hide Indicators in Landscape View	ON
> Display/operation → Icons → OFF	ON
■ Change Ticker Setting for Incoming Mail	
Notification	Receipt
> Display/operation → Mail Ticker Display → Sender+Subject or OFF	Notification
Deactivate TV when Handset is Closed	
> Display/operation → Work When Folded → Suspend or End	Maintain
Forbid Enhancing Frame Rate Automatically	ON
> Video → Mobile W-Speed → OFF	ON
Change Image Quality	Dunamia
> Video → Image Quality → Select an item	Dynamic
Set Back Light Duration while Watching TV	
> Display Light → Lighting Duration →	Constant Light
Enter duration (min.)	
■ Deactivate Auto Volume	ON
> Sound Effect → Auto Volume → OFF	ON

 ■ Remaster Sounds from Earphone or Bluetooth® Device > Sound Effect → Remaster¹ → ON 	OFF
■ Add Listening Effect to Sound from Earphone or Bluetooth® Device > Sound Effect → Listening¹ → Select an item	OFF
 Change Quality of Sound from Earphone or Bluetooth® Device Sound Effect → Equalizer¹ → Select an item 	Normal
■ End Recording when Battery Runs Low > Recording → Rec. When Low Battery → Stop Recording	Continue Recording
■ Start Recording TV Automatically when a Call Comes in while Watching TV > Recording → Rec. Program When Call → ON	OFF
 ■ Hide Images on Data Broadcast Sites > Data Broadcasting → Images → OFF 	ON
■ Turn Off Sounds from Data Broadcast/Sites > Data Broadcasting → Sound Effect → OFF	ON
■ Show Confirmation on Data Broadcast > Data Broadcasting → Reset Settings → YES	_
■ Set Power Saving Mode ² > ECO Mode → YES	OFF
■ Reset Channel List > Reset Channel Setting → Enter Phone Password → YES	-

■ Delete Information in Broadcasting Storage Area	
> Reset Storage Area → (Highlight an affiliated channel →) [∑] [Menu] → Delete → Delete this or Delete all (→ For Delete all, enter Phone Password) → YES	-
■ Reset TV Settings > Reset TV Settings → Enter Phone Password → YES	-
■ Check TV Settings > Check TV Settings	_

Remaster/Listening/Equalizer Settings: 2 P.5-7

Mobile W-Speed: OFF Image Quality: Normal Remaster: OFF Listening: OFF

Equalizer: Normal

Settings Camera

- Change settings before capturing images. (P.6-5).
- Some settings are not available depending on camera mode, image size or photo mode.

Camera Settings (Camera Mode/Action Mode)

Camera Mode

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Camera ▶ Camera ▶ [Menu]

Action Mode



Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change Camera Mode	
> CHG camera-mode → Select a mode	_
■ Change Photo Mode > Photo mode (ピア.6-9)	Camera mode: Intelligent Auto Action mode: Normal
Change Image SizeImage size → Select a size	Camera mode: Standby (480x854) Action mode: VGA(480x640)

² To cancel ECO Mode, perform same operation. When ECO Mode is set, following settings automatically activate and cannot be changed. When canceled, original settings return.

■ Change Brightness	±0
> Camera settings → Brightness → Select a level	
Adjust Color Balance According to Lighting Conditions	Auto
> Camera settings → White balance → Select an item	
■ Change Color Mode	
> Camera settings → Color mode set → Select an item	Normal
■ Change Focus Setting	Camera mode:
> Camera settings → Focus → Select an item	Face Detection Action mode: Auto
■ Change Image Quality	
> Camera settings → Image quality → Select an item	Fine
■ Deactivate Image Stabilizer	Auto
> Camera settings → Img. stabilizer → OFF	Auto
■ Add Frames > Camera settings → Shoot with frame → ON →	OFF
Select an frame → Capture an image	011
Change Shutter Click Sound	
> Camera settings → Shutter sound → Select an item	Sound 1
■ Minimize Flicker while Shooting near Fluorescent Light	Automatically
> Camera settings → Flicker correction → Mode 1 (50Hz) or Mode 2 (60Hz)	Automatically

■ Change Save Location > Storage setting → Store in → microSD	Phone
Set Auto-Save Off > Storage setting → Auto save set → OFF	ON (Automatically save)
■ Set Auto Shutter On > Auto shutter (P.6-7)	OFF
■ Capture Images with High Sensitivity > High sensitiv. → ON	OFF
■ Set Flash/Photo Light (Auto-flash) > Flash setting or Photo light set. (△FP.6-9)	Camera mode: Auto Action mode: OFF
Set Auto Timer >Auto timer (1/3)P.6-7)	OFF
■ Change Continuous Shooting Setting > Cont. shooting set. (P.6-10)	-
Change Viewfinder SizeDisplay size → Fit in display	Actual size
■ Hide Display Indicators> Icon → OFF	ON (Show)
■ View Memory Information > Memory Status	-

Video Camera Settings (Video Camera Mode)

From

Main Menu ► Camera ► Video Camera ► 127 [Menu]

> Camera settings → Focus → Select an item

> Camera settings → Img. stabilizer → OFF

> Camera settings → Image quality → Select an item

Change Image Quality

■ Deactivate Image Stabilizer

Setting/Operation Default ■ Change Camera Mode > CHG camera-mode → Select a mode Change Photo Mode Normal >*Photo mode* (**□F**P.6-9) Change Image Size OVGA (320x240) > Image size → Select a size Change Recording Time Mail restrict'n > File size setting → Mail restrict'n(S) or Long time (L) Change Brightness ± 0 > Camera settings → Brightness → Select a level Adjust Color Balance According to Lighting Conditions Auto > Camera settings → White balance → Select an item Change Color Mode Normal > Camera settings → Color mode set → Select an item Change Focus Setting Face Detection

Fine

Auto

■ Change Shutter Click Sound	
> Camera settings → Shutter sound → Select an item	Sound 1
 ■ Minimize Flicker while Shooting near Fluorescent Light > Camera settings → Flicker correction → Mode 1 (50Hz) or Mode 2 (60Hz) 	Automatically
Change Save LocationStorage setting → Store in → microSD	Phone
■ Set Auto-Save Off > Storage setting → Auto save set → OFF	ON (Automatically save)
■ Set Photo Light (Auto-flash) > Photo light set. → ON	OFF
■ Set Auto Timer > Auto timer (ピテP.6-7)	OFF
■ Forbid Recording Audio > Movie type set → Video	Normal
Change Viewfinder SizeDisplay size → Fit in display	Actual size
Change to Mail Attachment Mode>Attach msg. mode → YES	_
■ Hide Display Indicators > Icon → OFF	ON (Show)
■ View Memory Information > Memory Status	_

Settings Mobile Widget (Japanese)

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Widget ▶ Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Deactivate Auto Update > Auto Refresh → OFF	ON (Activate)
■ Activate Auto Roaming Abroad > Auto Roaming → ON	OFF (Deactivate)
■ Hide Confirmation when Roaming Abroad > Roaming Notification → OFF	ON (Show)
■ Forbid Sending/Receiving Cookies > Cookies → OFF	ON (Send/Receive)
■ Delete Cookies> Delete Cookies → YES	-
■ Change Pointer Speed > Pointer Speed → High Speed or Low Speed	Medium Speed

Settings S! Quick News (Japanese)

Display Settings

Main Menu ► Settings ► Display Settings From ► Internal Display ► S! Quick News Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Show Only Unread Items in Standby > Unread/Read Setting → Unread	Unread + Read
Change Marquee Speed> Marquee Speed → Fast or Slow	Normal
■ Hide S! Quick News > Display Always → OFF	ON (Show)
■ Image Download > Image Display → ON	OFF

Auto Update/Deleting Information

From

Main Menu ▶ News/Entertainment ► S! Quick News ► Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Automatically Update Quick News in S! Quick News List ^{1 2} > Auto Refresh → S! Quick News → Set update frequency	1 hour
 ■ Deactivate Auto Update General News (Once a day) > Auto Refresh → General → OFF 	ON ^{1 2}
■ Automatically Update Special News (Every four hours) ^{1 2} > Auto Refresh → Special → ON	OFF
 Delete S! Quick News Information Del S! Quick News List → YES → Enter Phone Password 	_

¹ If calls are in progress at update time, auto update does not occur until next update.

Settings Bluetooth®

From

Main Menu ► Tools ► Bluetooth ► My Devices Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Set Authentication/Encryption to Send Phone Book Entries > Set Authentications → ON → ON	OFF/OFF
■ Enter Password when Sending All Phone Book Entries > Session Number Setting → ON	OFF
■ Set Duration to Search for Bluetooth® Devices > Time-out to Search → Enter duration (sec.)	05 sec
■ Stop Ringtone Output to Headset/Handsfree Device > Forward Ring Tone → OFF	ON
■ Continue Calls on Handset when Bluetooth® is Disconnected from Headset/Handsfree Device > Disconnection Settings → Continue on the Phone	End the Call
■ Always Make Calls from Handset even when Headset Device is Connected > Dial from Headset → Deactivate	Activate
■ Always Use Handsfree Device to Make/Receive Calls > Handsfree Setting → Handsfree Mode	Private Mode ¹

² Video Calls are rejected during auto update.

■ View Bluetooth® Properties	
>Device Properties ²	_

¹ In *Private Mode*, device that makes/answers call takes priority.

Settings Messaging

Universal Settings



Setting/Operation	Default
 Change Font Size¹ Font Size → Small or Large 	Normal
■ Set Scroll Unit in Text Entry/Preview Window > Scroll Unit → Half Screen or Whole Screen	Single Line
■ Quote Original Message in Reply > Quote Message → Check items → ☑[Finish]	SMS: OFF S! Mail/ PC Mail: ON
■ Set Attachment Size ² > Image Compression → Select a size or OFF	500KB
 Request Delivery Confirmation (Available when messaging to SoftBank handset numbers) > Delivery Report → ON 	OFF
 Change Anti-Spam Measures > Anti-Spam Measures → Report Spam → [Edit] → Edit recipient address → [Span → YES] 	stop@meiwaku. softbankmobile. co.jp

² Device name, address, class and supported services appear. To change device name: ☑ [Edit]

■ Reset Anti-Spam Measures > Anti-Spam Measures → Report Spam → [Menu] → Reset Address → [Finish] → YES	_
■ Set Auto Delete Off (For Sent/Unsent) > Auto Sent Msg Del → OFF	ON
Set Auto Delete Off (For Incoming Mail) >Auto Received Msg Del → ON (Read Msg Only) or OFF	ON (All Msg)
■ Hide Incoming Mail Notification while Other Function is Active > Receiving Display → Operation Preferred	Alarm Preferred (Show)
■ Hide Outgoing Mail Display > Sending Display → OFF	ON (Show)
1 CL CMC CLM ! L CLLL	

¹ Character size in SMS or S! Mail subject field does not change. Check preview to see actual size.

S! Mail Settings

From ► Main Menu ► Messaging ► Settings ► S! Mail Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
Set Reply-to Address	
> Sending Options → Set Reply-To → ON → Select reply-to address entry field → Select a reply-to address or enter directly → [Finish]	OFF (Not set)

■ Set Signature > Sending Options → Set Signature → ON or ON When New → Select signature entry field → Enter signature → 図[Finish]	OFF (Not set)
■ Change Maximum Outgoing Message Size > Sending Options → Create Msg. Size → 300KB	2MB
■ Limit Maximum Incoming Message Size > Incoming Options → Download Size Limit → 300KB	2MB
■ Deactivate/Limit Auto Retrieval > Incoming Options → Auto Retrieve Size → Auto Retrieve OFF or Up to 300KB	Up to 1MB
■ Limit Auto-retrieval by Message Type > Incoming Options → Auto Retrieve for → Selected Messages → Check Address Stored in PB or SoftBank Domain Only¹ → 図[Finish]	All Messages
 Play Attached Music Files Automatically² Incoming Options → Auto Sound Play → ON 	OFF (Not play back)

¹ Including messages received from Disney Mobile

² JPEG files only

 $^{^{\}rm 2}\,$ When multiple sound files are attached, the first file plays.

PC Mail Settings

Main Menu ► Messaging ► Settings From ► PC Mail Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
 Disable Auto-retrieval for New Messages Check New Mail → Auto Check → Select an account (Each selection toggles ON/OFF) → [Finish] 	ON*
■ Set Auto-retrieval Interval for New Messages > Check New Mail → Check Interval → Select an interval or When Power ON	2 hours
■ Automatically Retrieve New Messages while Abroad > Check New Mail → Auto Check in Roaming → ON	OFF
Disable Auto-retrieval between Set Time Period > Check New Mail → Inactivate Time → ON or OFF (→ For ON, enter time)	ON (Start time: 22:00/End time: 06:00)

^{*} Setting automatically turns **ON** once account is registered.

SMS Settings



Setting/Operation	Default
■ Change SMS Center Number*	+819066519300
> Message Center → Enter SMS Center number	+819000519300
Set Input Character to English	Japanese
> Set Input Character → English (160char.)	(70char.)

^{*} Do not change Message Center number unless instructed so by SoftBank. Changing Message Center number may disable SMS.

Settings Internet

Browser Display Settings

Yahoo! Keitai

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ Set Yahoo! Keitai

PC Site Browser

From ► Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► PC Site Browser
► Set PC Site Browser

Setting/Operation	Default
Font Size → Large or Small	Normal
■ Scroll Unit > Scroll Unit → Whole Screen or Half Screen	Single Line
Images Off>Downloads → Display Image → OFF	ON
■ Sound Off > Downloads → Play Sounds → OFF	ON
■ Change Pointer (Scroll) Speed* > Pointer Speed → High Speed or Low Speed	Medium Speed
■ Hide Warning Messages when Activating PC Site Browser or Switching to Yahoo! Keitai* > Warning Messages → PC Site Browser (when activating) or Yahoo! Keitai (when switching) → OFF	ON

^{*} PC Site Browser only

Memory Manager & Reset

Yahoo! Keitai

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ Set Yahoo! Keitai

PC Site Browser

From ► Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► PC Site Browser
► Set PC Site Browser

Setting/Operation	Default
■ Clear Cache	
>Memory Manager → Clear Cache → YES	_
■ Delete Cookies	
>Memory Manager → Delete Cookies → YES	_
■ Delete User ID or Password Entered when Authentication is Required	_
> Memory Manager → Delete Certificates → YES	
■ Set Data Storage Location to microSD Card*	Phone
> Save Settings → microSD	riione

^{*} Yahoo! Keitai Browser only

Security Settings

Yahoo! Keitai

From ► Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► Set Yahoo! Keitai ► Security

PC Site Browser

From ► Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► PC Site Browser ► Set PC Site Browser ► Security

Setting/Operation Set Auto Send Off for Manufacturer's Number (for Authentication) > Manufacture Number → OFF Forbid Sending Referer Information > Send Referer → OFF Select whether or Not to Allow Cookies to Be Stored on Handset > Cookies → OFF or Ask Every Time Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in Yahoo! Keitai¹ > Script → Select an item Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in PC Site Browser² > Script → Select an item View Server Certificates Issued by Certificate Authorities Proof Contificators → Select an item		
(for Authentication) > Manufacture Number → OFF Forbid Sending Referer Information > Send Referer → OFF Select Whether or Not to Allow Cookies to Be Stored on Handset > Cookies → OFF or Ask Every Time Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in Yahoo! Keitai¹ > Script → Select an item Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in PC Site Browser² > Script → Select an item View Server Certificates Issued by Certificate Authorities ON (Send) ON (Send) ON (Send) ON (Send)	Setting/Operation	Default
> Send Referer → OFF Select whether or Not to Allow Cookies to Be Stored on Handset > Cookies → OFF or Ask Every Time Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in Yahoo! Keitai¹ > Script → Select an item Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in PC Site Browser² > Script → Select an item View Server Certificates Issued by Certificate Authorities ON (Send) ON (Send) ON (Send) ON (Save) ON (Save) ON (Fave) ON (Fave) ON (Run)	(for Authentication)	ON (Send)
Stored on Handset > Cookies → OFF or Ask Every Time Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in Yahoo! Keitai¹ > Script → Select an item Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in PC Site Browser² > Script → Select an item View Server Certificates Issued by Certificate Authorities ON (Save) Ask before Connect ON (Run)		ON (Send)
Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in Yahoo! Keitai¹ Script → Select an item Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in PC Site Browser² Script → Select an item View Server Certificates Issued by Certificate Authorities Ask before Connect ON (Run)	Stored on Handset	ON (Save)
Keitai¹ > Script → Select an item Select whether or Not to Run Scripts in PC Site Browser² > Script → Select an item View Server Certificates Issued by Certificate Authorities Ask before Connect ON (Run) ON (Run)	> Cookies → OFF or Ask Every Time	
Browser ² > Script → Select an item ■ View Server Certificates Issued by Certificate Authorities —	Keitai ¹	7 1511 201010
Authorities –	Browser ²	ON (Run)
	,	_

■ Select whether or Not to Retain Authentication Information > Certificate Retention → Always Keep or Not Keep	Keep While Browsing
■ Hide Confirmation when Connecting to Secure Site > Secure Prompt → OFF	ON

¹ Yahoo! Keitai Browser only

Reset

Yahoo! Keitai

From ► Main Menu ► Yahoo! ► Reset

PC Site Browser

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Yahoo! ▶ PC Site Browser ▶ Reset

Setting/Operation	Default
Reset Browser Settings	
> Restore Defaults → YES → Enter Phone Password	_
■ Initialize Browser	
> Initialized Browser → YES → Enter Phone Password	_

² PC Site Browser only

Settings S! Appli

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ S! Appli ▶ S! Appli Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
Volume Volume I to adjust volume	Level 4
■ Backlight On/Off ¹ > Display Backlight → Always ON or Always OFF	Follow General Setting ²
■ Deactivate Vibration > Vibration → OFF	ON (Activate)
■ Update S! Appli Information on microSD Card from Another Handset > Synchronize microSD	_

¹ Back Light does not go out completely when S! Appli is active.

Settings Osaifu-Keitai®

From ► Main Menu ► Tools ► Osaifu-Keitai ► IC Card Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
■ View IC Card Status	
>IC Card Status	_
■ Disable Handset Response to Commands from Reader/Writer > Interface Settings → Enter Phone Password → Select an item → OFF	All ON

² Back Light Time setting (☐ P.18-5) applies.

Settings 18

Settings S! GPS Navi Settings

From ▶ Main Menu ▶ Tools ▶ S! GPS Navi ▶ NAVI Settings

Setting/Operation	Default
Select Navi Appli to Activate	NAVITIME
> Select Navi Appli → Select a Navi Appli	INAVITIIVIE
Save Current Map URL	
> Map URL Settings → Highlight < Not Recorded>	
→ [Edit] → URL Name → Enter a name →	_
Map URL → Enter a URL ("http://" or "https://") →	
☑ [Finish]	
Select Map URL	NAVITIME
>Map URL Settings → Select a name	NAVIIIVIE
■ Edit/Delete Map URL*	
> Map URL Settings → Highlight a name →	_
[Menu] → Edit or Delete	
Activate to Lock Positioning Function	OFF
> Positioning Lock → Enter Phone Password → ON	OIT
■ Hide Confirmation when Sending Location	Send with
Information	Check (Show
> Send Location Info → Enter Phone Password →	confirmation
Send without Check (Send location information	every time)
without showing confirmation)	every time,
■ Hide Notification of Incoming Location	
Provision Request	ON
> Notification Setting → Enter Phone Password → OFF	ON
	<u> </u>

Set Positioning Ringtone/Vibrator/Ringtone Duration

> Recv Location Request → Ringtone, Vibration Alert or Ringtone Duration → Set individual item

Ringtone: Pattern 2 Vibrator Alert: Pattern 1 Ringtone Duration: 05 seconds

^{*} Pre-installed NAVITIME cannot be edited or deleted.

Default Settings

Default settings vary by handset color as below.

• For operations, refer to respective setting sections.

	Setting		White	Black	Gold	Pervinca Blue
Notification		Voice Call	A-Signal	B-Signal	C-Signal	D-Signal
Light	Incoming	Video Call	A-Signal	B-Signal	C-Signal	D-Signal
(△ →P.18-10)		Message	A-Rhythm	B-Rhythm	C-Rhythm	D-Rhythm
	Side Key (Upper Side K	ey)	A-HOTARU	B-HOTARU	C-HOTARU	D-HOTARU
Display Settings	Stand-by Display		White 1	Blue 1	Champagne 1	Blue 1
(⊈ P.18-3 to 6,	Stand-by Display Wide		White 2	Blue 2	Champagne 2	Blue 2
P.18-14)	Stand-by Clock	Pattern	Pattern 1	Pattern 4	Pattern 1	Pattern 4
	Stand-by Clock Wide	Pattern	Pattern 1	Pattern 4	Pattern 1	Pattern 4
	Icon Clock		Pattern 1	Pattern 4	Pattern 1	Pattern 4
	Outgoing Image (Call/	Message)	White	Blue	Champagne	Blue
	Incoming Image (Call/Message) Menu Icons		White	Blue	Champagne	Blue
			White	Blue	Champagne	Blue
	Horizontal Open Menu		Pattern 2	Pattern 1	Pattern 2	Pattern 1
	Color Scheme		White	Black	Gold	Blue

Confirming Settings

Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings

▶ Confirm Settings

Confirmable Settings

- · Back Light Time
- · View Blind
- Volume
- · Shikkari Talk
- · Noise Reduction
- · Select Network
- · Horizontal View
- ★ appears for items changed from default settings.

Appendix

Function List	19-2
Troubleshooting	
Warning Signs	
Software Update	
Updating Software Manually	19-12
Updating Software Automatically	
Quick Open Menu	19-14
Key Assignments (5-touch Mode)	19-15
Key Assignments (2-touch Mode)	
Key Assignments (NIKO-touch Mode)	
Symbol List	
Character Code List	
Weather Indicator List	
Memory List	19-25
Specifications	
index	
Warranty & Service	19-33
Warranty	
After-Sales Service	
Customer Service	19-34

Function List

From Main Menu, press key corresponding to a menu number for direct access (P.1-21).

Example: To select S! Mail Settings in Messaging menu: 1 first column 0 second column 3 third column ① (Messaging) \rightarrow ② (Settings) \rightarrow ③ (S! Mail Settings)

• To select (1): \bigcirc • 1); To select (2): \bigcirc • 2

• When Menu Icons are set to Basic or Customize, first column of function number is not available. Select a menu from Main Menu; then select a function number (second column in table).

		Me		
			Menu Number/Function Name	Page
1	Me	essag	ging	-
	1	Inc	oming Mail	_
		1	Received	P.14-3
		2	ユーザーフォルダ 1	P.14-3
		3	ユーザーフォルダ 2	P.14-3
		4	ユーザーフォルダ 3	P.14-3
		5	Spam Folder	P.14-3
	2	Cre	eate New	P.14-4
	3	Re	trieve New	P.14-15
	4	Dra	afts	P.14-16
	5	Ter	mplates	_
		1 Download Templates		P.14-10
	6	Sei	nt/Unsent	_
		1 Sent/Unsent		P.14-3
		2	ユーザーフォルダ1	P.14-3
		3	ユーザーフォルダ2	P.14-3

1	6	4	ユーザーフォルダ3	P.14-3
	7	Sei	ver Mail	-
		1	Retrieve Mail List	P.14-14
		2	Retrieve All	P.14-14
		3	Delete All	P.14-15
		4	Server Mail Memory	P.14-15
	8	Cre	eate New PC Mail	P.14-25
	9	Cre	eate New SMS	P.14-7
	0	Set	ttings	-
		1	Custom Mail Address	P.14-3
		2	Universal Settings	P.18-21
		3	S! Mail Settings	P.18-22
		4	PC Mail Settings	P.18-23
		5	SMS Settings	P.18-23
	1	Me	emory Status	P.14-3

Z	Y!		hoo! (Yahoo! Keitai)				
	Menu Number/Function Name Page						
2	Yal	hoo!		-			
	1	Ya	hoo! Keitai	P.15-3			
	2	Me	enu List	P.15-3			
	3	Во	okmarks	P.15-8			
	4	Sa	ved Pages	P.15-8			
	5	En	ter URL	-			
		1	Direct Entry	P.15-4			
		2	URL History List	P.15-4			
	6	His	story	P.15-4			
	7	PC	Site Browser	-			
		1	Homepage	P.15-5			
		2	Bookmarks	P.15-8			

	-	_	6 10	545.0
2	7	3	Saved Pages	P.15-8
		4	Enter URL	P.15-5
		5	History	P.15-5
		6	Yahoo! Keitai	P.15-5
		7	Set PC Site Browser	P.18-24
		8	Reset	P.18-25
	8 Set Yahoo! Keitai		t Yahoo! Keitai	_
		1	Font Size	P.18-24
		2	Scroll Unit	P.18-24
		3	Downloads	P.18-24
		4	Memory Manager	P.18-24
		5	Security	P.18-25
		6	Save Settings	P.18-24
	9	Re	set	_
		1	Restore Defaults	P.18-25
		2	Initialized Browser	P.18-25

0	9	S!	Appli	
			Menu Number/Function Name	Page
3	S!	App	i	-
	1	S!	Appli List	-
		1	Download S! Appli	P.16-2
	2	Os	aifu-Keitai	_
		1	Lifestyle-Appli	P.13-10, P.16-2
		2	IC Card Settings	P.13-12
	3	S!	Appli Settings	-
		1	Volume	P.18-26
		2	Display Backlight	P.18-26
		3	Vibration	P.18-26
		4	Synchronize microSD	P.18-26

3	4	S! Appli History	P.16-3
	5	Information	P.16-2

E	News/Entertainment					
	Menu Number/Function Name Page					
4	Ne	ws/E	Entertainment	-		
	1	S!	Info Ch./Weather	-		
		1	What's New?	P.8-2		
		2	History	P.8-2		
		3	Register/Cancel	P.8-2		
		4	Get Latest Contents	P.8-2		
		5	Weather Indicator	P.8-3		
	2	S!	Quick News	_		
		1	S! Quick News List	P.8-4		
		2	Settings	P.18-20		
	3	Dig	gital Media Viewer	P.8-6		
	4	Во	okSurfing	P.8-6		
	5	e-E	Book Viewer	P.8-6		
	6	Po	st Blog	P.8-7		

) [Camera	
		Menu Number/Function Name	Page
5	Ca	mera	-
	1	Camera	P.6-6
	2	Video Camera	P.6-7
	3	Pictures	P.6-12
	4	Videos	P.6-12

	Videos/Music	
	Menu Number/Function Name	Page
6 Vid	deos/Music	P.1-31

(Tools					
	Menu Number/Function Name Page					
7	To	ols		-		
	1	Ala	arms	P.13-6		
	2	Ca	lendar	P.13-2		
	3	Ca	lculator	P.13-8		
	4	No	tepad	P.13-8		
	5	Tas	sks	P.13-5		
	6	Os	aifu-Keitai	_		
		1	Lifestyle-Appli	P.13-10		
		2	IC Card Settings	P.13-12		
	7	Die	ctionary	P.13-13		
	8	Sound Recorders		_		
		1	Voice Call Data	P.2-16		
		2	Video Call Data	P.2-16		
		3	Answer Phone Setting	P.2-15		
		4	Voice Recorder	P.13-14		
		5	Voice Announce	P.13-14		
	9	Ва	r Code Reader	_		
		1	Scan Barcodes	P.13-15		
		2	Saved Data List	P.13-16		
	0	S!	GPS Navi	_		
		1	Navi Appli	P.17-3		
		2	Current Location	P.17-2		
		3	Location Navi	P.17-3		

7	0	4	Location Logs	P.17-3		
		5	NAVI Settings	P.18-27		
	1	Blι	Bluetooth –			
		1	Search&Paired Device	P.11-7		
		2	Bluetooth OFF/Bluetooth ON	P.11-8		
		3	Accept Registered	P.11-9		
		4	Dialup Rgstry Standby	P.11-10		
		5	Receive via Bluetooth	P.11-9		
		6	My Devices Settings	P.18-20		
	2	Wi	-Fi	_		
		1	ON/OFF	P.11-12		
		2	Access Point Search	P.11-12		
		3	Profile Lists/Settings	P.11-13		
		4	Wi-Fi/3G Switch Conf.	P.11-16		
		5	Connection Status	P.11-15		
		6	MAC Address	P.11-16		
	3	Re	ceive via Infrared	_		
		1	Receive	P.11-3		
		2	Receive All	P.11-4		
	4	Mι	ısic Player	_		
		1	All Tracks	P.9-6		
		2	Play List	P.9-6		
		3	Artist	P.9-6		
		4	Album	P.9-6		
		5	Genre	P.9-6		
	(5)	_	croSD Backup	_		
		1	Phone Book	P.10-20		
		2	Calendar	P.10-20		
		3	Tasks	P.10-20		
		4	Incoming Mail	P.10-20		
		5	Sent Messages	P.10-20		

7	(5)	6	Unsent Messages	P.10-20
		7	Drafts	P.10-20
		8	Notepad	P.10-20
		9	Bookmarks	P.10-20
	6	Tei	mplates/Users Dic.	_
		1	Templates	P.3-6
		2	User's Dictionary	P.3-11
		3	Download Dictionary	P.3-11

G	Data Folder						
	Menu Number/Function Name Page						
8	Da	ta Fo	older	_			
	1	Pic	tures	_			
		1	Download Pictures	P.10-2			
		2	Variety Photo Viewer	P.10-24			
		3	Main Folder	P.10-2			
		4	Camera	P.10-2			
		5	My Pictograms	P.10-2			
		6	Mail Art	P.10-2			
		7	Pre-installed	P.10-2			
		8	Original Animation	P.10-2			
	2	Rir	ng Songs&Tones	-			
		1	DL Ring Songs&Tones	P.10-2			
		2	Main Folder	P.10-2			
		3	Pre-installed	P.10-2			
		4	Voice Announce	P.10-2			
		5	Play List	P.10-2			
	3	S!	Appli				
		1	Download S! Appli	P.16-2			
	4	Wi	dget	_			

8	4	1	Download Widget	P.7-4
	5	Мι	ısic	-
		1	Main Folder	P.10-2
		2	WMA	P.10-2
	6	Vic	leos	-
		1	Download Videos	P.10-3
		2	Main Folder	P.10-3
		3	Camera	P.10-3
		4	Pre-installed	P.10-3
		5	BD/DVD Recorder	P.10-3
		6	Play List	P.10-3
		7	Position Memory	P.10-3
	7	PC	Movies	_
		1	microSD	P.10-3
		2	Position Memory	P.10-3
		3	Play History	P.10-3
	8	TV		_
		1	Image	P.5-13
		2	Video	P.5-12
		3	Position Memory	P.10-3
	9	Life	estyle-Appli	_
		1	Download	P.13-10
	0		oks	_
		1	Download Books	P.10-3
	1	Cu	stomized Screen	_
		1	Customized Screen	P.1-26
	2	-	mplates	_
		1	Download Templates	P.14-10
	3	For	••	_
		1	Download Font	P.10-3
		2	Main Folder	P.10-3

8	3	3	Pre-installed	P.10-3
	4	Otl	her Documents	-
		1	Main Folder	P.10-3

E			idget (Mobile Widget)	
			Menu Number/Function Name	Page
9	Wi	dget		-
	1	Wi	dget Store	P.7-4
	2	Wi	dget Contents	_
		1	Download Widget	P.7-4
	3	Se	ttings	_
		1	Delete Content	P.7-2
		2	Auto Refresh	P.18-19
		3	Auto Roaming	P.18-19
		4	Roaming Notification	P.18-19
		5	Cookies	P.18-19
		6	Delete Cookies	P.18-19
		7	Pointer Speed	P.18-19

iii TV						
	Menu Number/Function Name Page					
*	TV			-		
	1	Wa	atch TV	P.5-5		
	2	Pro	ogram List	P.5-7		
	3	Tin	ner Watching	P.5-13		
	4	Tin	ner Recording	P.5-13		
	5	Re	cording Result	P.5-14		
	6	TV	Link	P.5-10		
	7		annel List	P.5-4		
	8	Ch	annel Setting	_		
		1	Select Area	P.5-4		
		2	Automatic	P.5-4		
	9	Us	er Settings	_		
		1	Display/operation	P.18-15		
		2	Video	P.18-15		
		3	Display Light	P.18-15		
		4	Sound Effect	P.18-15		
		5	Recording	P.18-15		
		6	Data Broadcasting	P.18-15		
		7	ECO Mode	P.18-15		
		8	Reset Channel Setting	P.18-15		
		9	Reset Storage Area	P.18-16		
		0	Reset TV Settings	P.18-16		
		*	Check TV Settings	P.18-16		

1	Phone						
	Menu Number/Function Name Page						
	Ph	one		-			
	1	Ph	one Book	P.4-2			
	2	Cre	eate New Entry	P.4-3			
	3	Ca	ll Log	_			
		1	Outgoing Call Logs	P.2-13			
		2	Incoming Call Logs	P.2-13			
	4	Group		P.4-6			
	5	Ac	count Details	P.1-34, P.4-12			
	6	S!	Addressbook BkUp	-			
		1	Start Sync	P.4-11			
		2	Details	P.4-11			
	7	Memory Manager		P.4-9			
	8	Restrictions		P.12-12			
	9	Set	ttings	-			
		1	Save Settings	P.18-12			
		2	Search Method	P.18-12			
		3	Font Size	P.18-12			
		4	Voice Dial	P.4-13			
		5	Mail Group	P.14-19			
		6	Forwarding Image	P.18-12			
	0	Me	emory Status	P.4-9			

[•] Number in first column is not available for Phone Book.

8	9		Settings			
	Menu Number/Function Name Page					
#	Se	ettings –				
	1	So	und Settings	_		
		1	Ring Tones	P.18-2		
		2	Machi-Uta	P.18-2		
		3	Ringer Volume	P.18-2		
		4	Key Tone	P.18-2		
		5	Stereo/3D Sound	P.18-2		
		6	Earphone	P.18-2		
		7	Message Ring Tones	P.18-2		
	2	Dis	splay Settings	-		
		1	Internal Display	P.18-3		
		2	External Display	P.18-6		
		3	Font Size	P.18-6		
		4	Font	P.1-27		
		5	Menu Icons	P.18-4		
		6	Hor. Open Menu	P.18-14		
		7	Back Light Time	P.18-5		
		8	View Blind	P.1-34		
		9	Color	P.18-4		
		0	Private Menu	P.1-28		
		*	言語設定	P.18-4		
		#	Open For New	P.18-4		
		1	LCD AI	P.18-5		
		2	Disp. Call/Recv #	P.18-6		
		3	Describe Icons	P.1-11		
	3	Cu	stomized Screen	_		
		1	Customized Screen	P.1-27		
		2	Release Settings	P.1-27		
		_				

#	4	Inc	oming Settings	_
		1	Vibrator	P.18-2
		2	Manner Mode Type	P.18-7
		3	Answer Setting	P.18-8
		4	Open-to-Ans. Call	P.18-8
		5	Call Logs	P.12-9
		6	Phone Book Image	P.18-8
		7	Ring Time Settings	P.12-12
		8	Info Notice Setting	P.18-8
		9	Auto Answer	P.18-8
		0	In-call Management	P.18-8
	5	Ph	one Settings	_
		1	Horizontal View	P.18-14
		2	Touchpad Setting	P.18-7
		3	Side-keys Guard	P.12-9
		4	Text Entry Method	P.18-11
		5	Battery	P.18-3
		6	Pause Dial	P.2-3
		7	Headset Switch to Call	P.18-10
		8	Voice Settings	P.18-12
		9	Confirm Settings	P.18-29
		0	Videos/Music Updates	P.1-31
		*	Software Update	P.19-12
	6	Da	te & Time	_
		1	Date & Time	P.18-9
		2	World Clock	P.18-9
		3	Daylight Savings	P.18-9
		4	Alarm Tone	P.18-9
		5	Time Correction	P.18-9

7	Security		-
	1	Privacy Key Lock	P.12-4
	2 Personal Data Lock		P.12-5
	3 IC Card Lock		P.13-12
	4 Secret Mode		P.12-10
	5	Secret Data Only	P.12-10
	6	Key Pad Dial Lock	P.12-8
	7	Reject Unknown	P.12-13
	8	Call Setting w/o ID	P.12-13
	9	All Reset	P.12-14
	Reset Settings		P.12-13
	*	PIN Authentication	P.12-2
	#	Change Phone Password	P.12-2
	1	Timer Lock at Close	P.12-6
	2	Lock OFF at Open	P.12-7
	3	Content Key	P.10-24
	4	Lock Message	P.12-8
8	Ca	ll Settings	-
	1	Call Time/Cost	P.18-9
	2	Reset	P.18-9
	3	Set Max Cost Limit	P.18-9
	4	Voice Mail/Call Fwding	P.2-17, P.2-18
	5	Call Waiting	P.2-20
	6	Call Barring	P.2-20
	7	Missed Call Notifi.	P.2-19
	8	Prefix	P.2-3
	9	Volume	P.18-9
	0	Shikkari Talk	P.2-5
	*	Closing Clamshell	P.18-10

8	#	Hold Tones	P.18-10	
	1	Noise Reduction	P.18-10	
	2	Quality Alarm	P.18-10	
	3	Reconnect Signal	P.18-10	
	4	Offline Mode	P.1-19	
	(5)	Show My Number	P.2-21	
	6	Service Numbers	P.18-10	
9	Video Call –			
	1	Incoming Video Qlty	P.18-13	
	2	Select Images	P.18-13	
	3	Loud Speaker	P.18-13	
	4	Voice Call Auto Redial	P.18-13	
	5	Switch Images	P.18-13	
0	International Call –			
	1	Int'l Dial Assist	P.2-10	
	2	Select Operator	P.2-10	
	3	PLMN Setting	P.2-11	
	4	Operator Name	P.2-11	
	5	Select Network	P.2-10	
1	Со	nnectivity	_	
	1	USB Mode	P.11-17	
	2	Retrieve NW Info	P.1-17	
2	No	tification Light	-	
	1	Incoming	P.4-4, P.18-10	
	2	Online	P.18-10	
	3	Missed Call/Unread	P.18-10	
	4	Clamshell Close	P.18-10	
	5	Music	P.18-10	
	6	Bluetooth	P.18-10	
	7	IC Card	P.18-10	

# 2	8	Side Key	P.18-10
	9	Confirm Status	P.18-10

Troubleshooting

Handset does not turn on

- · Was pressed for more than one second?
- · Is battery level sufficient?
- · Is battery inserted properly? (☐P.1-15)

Handset functions do not work after turning power on

· Does PIN Entry window appear? PIN Authentication is **ON**. Enter PIN (△→P.12-2).

USIM not inserted After power-off Insert USIM or Inserted USIM is unavailable to this mobile phone Please insert valid one appears when handset is turned on or operations attempted

- · Is USIM Card inserted correctly? (☐P.1-3)
- · Is SoftBank specified USIM Card inserted? (☐P.1-2).
- · USIM Card IC chip may be dirty. Wipe with a clean cloth, then insert USIM Card correctly.

Keypad does not respond

- · Does A appear in Standby? Keyquard (
 →P.12-4) is active. Cancel it.
- Does happear? Privacy Key Lock is active (P.12-4). Cancel it.

Display is blurred

- Adjust display brightness (
 ☐ P.18-5).
- · Is View Blind active?

Cancel View Blind (☐P.1-34).

Side Keys do not work while handset is closed

 Does ■ appear? Side-kevs Guard (☐ P.12-9) is ON. Set to **OFF**

Outgoing calls or Video Calls will not connect or message and Internet connections are unavailable

· Does 圏 ▼ appear? Is handset out-of-range or in a location where signal is weak? Move to a location where signal is strong.

- Does **X** appear?
- Cancel Offline Mode (
 →P.1-19)
- · Are you using handset overseas? Set international settings (e.g. Select Operator) to use abroad (**□** P.2-10).
- Does ☐ appear? Personal Data Lock is set (12-7.12-5). Deactivate Personal Data Lock.

Outgoing calls or Video Calls will not connect

- Is area code entered?
- · Is restricting outgoing calls in Call Barring? (P.2-20)
- · Does ¥ appear in Standby? Total cost has reached upper limit. Set Max Cost Limit to *OFF* or execute *Reset* (P.18-9).

Outgoing calls will not connect or busy signal sounds

- · Did you enter area code?
- · Is restricting outgoing calls in Call Barring? (P.2-20)

Call is interrupted or disconnected

· Does 圈外 appear? Is handset out-of-range or in a location where signal is weak?

Move to a location where signal is strong.

Cannot start any more functions appears when a menu is opened.

· Maximum number of functions are active at the same time. Cancel current function and try again (P.1-33).

Calls cannot be made via a Phone Book entry

· Entry may be saved as Secret. Set Secret Mode or Secret Data Only **ON** (P.12-10).

 Does ☐ appear? Personal Data Lock is set (P.12-5). Deactivate Personal Data Lock.

Digital TV does not work

· Is handset out of terrestrial Digital TV broadcasting service area or in a location where airwayes are weak? Move to a location where airwaves are strong (⊈P.5-3).

Osaifu-Keitai® does not work

 Does [₹] appear? Deactivate IC Card Lock (2 P.13-12).

Wi-Fi connection unavailable

· Does appear?
Turn on Wi-Fi function (☐ P.11-12). Is handset in a location where signal is weak? Move to a location where signal is strong.

Display clock is reset

· Replacing battery does not reset Display clock; however, if battery is removed for long periods, the clock may be reset. Set Date & Time (☐P.18-9) or Retrieve NW Info (☐P.1-17) again.

Cannot charge battery

- · Is AC Charger (sold separately) firmly connected to handset or Desktop Holder (not included)? (⊈P.1-16)
- · Is AC Charger securely plugged into an outlet?
- Is battery installed in handset correctly? (☐P.1-15)
- · Is handset correctly mounted in Desktop Holder?
- · Make sure handset, battery, Desktop Holder and AC Charging terminals are clean
- Battery may not charge beyond +5°C and +35°C.
- Battery may need to be replaced.

Handset/accessories feel warm

· AC Charger/Desktop Holder may warm during charging. Handset may warm during long use. This is normal if you can hold it comfortably. Low temperature burns may occur if handset is held against skin for long periods.

Battery Operating Time is greatly reduced

· Battery Operating Time may be reduced by environmental factors such as temperature, charging conditions or signal strength, as well as by operations or settings. See "Charging Time & Operating Time Estimates" (P.1-13) and "Battery Time" (P.1-14).

Warning Signs

Problem	Causes and Remedies
圈外 appears	Handset is out-of-range. Move to a location where signal is strong.
appears	Side-keys Guard is ON (197-12-9). To activate Side Keys while handset is closed, set Side-keys Guard to OFF .
ff appears	Keyguard is active (😭 P.12-4). Cancel Keyguard to use keys. Answer calls even if Keyguard is active.
appears	Privacy Key Lock is active ((**)P.12-4). Cancel it to use handset. Answer calls even if Privacy Key Lock is active.
Low battery message appears and battery alarm tone sounds	Battery is low. Charge (19.1-16) or replace battery (19.1-15).

Software Update

Check for 941P software updates and download as required. Choose to begin update or schedule update.

- Connection fees do not apply to updates (including checking for updates, downloading and rewriting).
- Fully charge battery beforehand. Even if appears, low battery message may appear. In this case, charge battery until Notification Light/Charging Indicator goes out.
- Select a place where signal is strong and stable.
- Do not remove battery during the update. Update will fail.
- Other functions are not available during Software Update.
- The update may take some time.

Updating Software Manually

Main Menu ► Settings ► Phone Settings ▶ Software Update ▶ Software Update

(☑)[YES] → Follow onscreen instructions

After download is complete, handset automatically turns off and restarts before Software Update begins.

After Software Update is complete, handset automatically turns off and restarts before information appears for successful update (This process takes approximately 60 seconds.).



Updating Software Automatically

Main Menu ▶ Settings ▶ Phone Settings Software Update ► Regular Updates

- **YES** → Follow onscreen instructions
 - Internet connection required for updates (transmission fees do not apply for updates). For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.jp).

Update Results

When Event Indicator appears, *Update* →

- When *Update* indicator does not appear, Main Menu ► Settings
 - ▶ Phone Settings
 - Software Update
 - ► Update Results

Scheduled Update

Follow onscreen instructions for setup. Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press or wait ten seconds for update to start.

 Software Update will not start while handset is in use. Continuing handset usage for ten minutes or more cancels Scheduled Update.



Your scheduled update is about to start.

Note

- If handset does not power on after Software Update, remove then re-insert battery and try again. If handset still does not power on, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, Customer Assistance (r³₽.19-34).
- Software Update failure may disable handset. Contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, Customer Assistance (☐ P.19-34).
- Software Update does not affect Phone Book entries, files saved in Data Folder or other content, but it is recommended that you create a backup of any important information and data (note that some files cannot be copied).
- SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from loss of data, information, etc.
- Alarm tone does not sound during update.
- For more information, visit SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (http://www.softbank.ip).

Quick Open Menu

When *Menu Icons* is set to *Basic* or *Customize* (⊈P.18-4), press menu numbers in Main Menu to open the following functions.

Example: To open Notepad:

In Standby, \bigcirc \rightarrow \bigcirc \bigcirc

Menu	#
Alarm	44
Calendar	45
Calculator	85
Notepad	42
Tasks	95
Sound Recorders	55
Receive via Infrared	79
Templates/Users Dictionary	38
Pictures folder	46
Ring Songs&Tones folder	16
Phone Book Settings	26
Ring Tones	13
Ringer Volume	50
Key Tone	30
Stereo/3D Sound	64
Earphone/Speaker Settings	51
Message Ring Tones	68

Menu	#
Internal Display	56
External Display	93
Font Settings	66
Menu Icons	57
Back Light Time	70
Color Theme	86
Private Menu Settings	52
Language	15
Describe Icons	36
Vibrator	54
Manner Mode Type	20
Answer Setting	58
Ring Time Settings	90
Info Notice Setting	65
Auto Answer	94
Text Entry Method	35
Date & Time	31
Secret Mode	40
Secret Data Only	41
Call Setting w/o ID	10
Reset Settings	23
Change Phone Password	29
Call Time/Cost	61
Reset Total Duration/Cost	60
Closing Clamshell	18

Menu	#
Noise Reduction	76
Quality Alarm	75
Reconnect Signal	77
Show My Number	17
Notification Light	89

Key Assignments (5-touch Mode)

Display Key	漢	カナ	abc	123
1	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオァィゥェォー	. /@-:~1~2_1	1
2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ2	abcABC2	2
3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ3	defDEF3	3
4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ4	ghiGHI4	4
5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ5	jklJKL5	5
6	はひふへほ	ハヒフへホ6	mnoMNO 6	6
7	まみむめも	マミムメモ7	pqrsPQRS7	7
8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ8	tuvTUV8	8
9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ9	wxyzWXYZ 9	9
0	わをんゎー	ワヲンヮ²ー0	0	0
	りをかむー		U	[Press and hold] +4
*	"°3/Pictog	graph List ⁵	Pictograph List ⁵	*
*		[Press and hold] Templates		*
(#)	、。?!·(Sir	ngle-byte Space)	, . ? ! ' - & () ¥ (Single-byte Space)	#
		[Press and hol	d] Symbol List ⁶	

¹ Appears when entering single-byte character.

- In alphanumerics mode, last entered case appears first.
- To toggle input modes: ☑[Mode]
- To toggle double-byte/single-byte characters: [**Y**][**Menu**] → **2bytes character** or **1byte character**
- To toggle upper/lower case characters:
 after entering hiragana, katakana or alphanumerics
- To insert line feeds: [Line FD]

⁴ Not Available in S! Mail text entry window

² Appears when entering double-byte character.

⁵ Press 🗶 to toggle symbol list/pictograph list while pictograph list is open.

³ Added to highlighted character. ⁶ In number mode, symbol list may not appear.

Key Assignments (2-touch Mode)

Kanji (Hiragana) Mode

<U p	per	Cas	e M	ode:	>								
		Second digit											
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0		
	1	あ	い	う	え	お	Α	В	С	D	Ε		
	2	か	き	<	け	2	F	G	Н	-	J		
	3	さ	U	す	せ	そ	Κ	L	М	Ν	0		
Ļ	4	た	5	つ	て	۲	Р	Q	R	S	Т		
digi	5	な	ľ	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	Χ	Υ		
First digit	6	は	ひ	ıζı	$\overline{}$	ほ	Ζ	?	!	_	/		
"	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&					
	8	ゃ	(ゆ)	ょ	*	#					
	9	5	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5		
		h	を	6.	10	۰	6	7	g	a	\cap		

Katakana Mode

<Up	per	Cas	е М	ode:	>								
		Second digit											
	\setminus	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0		
	1	7	1	ウ	Ι	オ	Α	В	С	D	Ε		
	2	ħ	+	ク	ケ		F	G	Н	1	J		
	3	Ħ	シ	ス	t	y	K	L	M	N	0		
t	4	9	Ŧ	IJ	テ	1	Р	Q	R	S	Т		
digi	5	t	_	Z	ネ	1	U	٧	W	Χ	Υ		
First digit	6	Л	Ł	フ	Λ	木	Z	?	!	-	/		
ч	7	7	111	Ь	Х	ŧ	¥	8					
	8	ħ	(1)	3	*	#					
	9	Ē	IJ	ΙV	ν		1	2	3	4	5		
	0	7	Ŧ	ソ	"	۰	6	7	8	9	0		

Alphanumerics Mode

				Seco	nd c	ligit					
`		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	"	\$	96	'	+	а	b	С	d	е
	2	,		:	;	<	f	g	h	i	j
	3	=	>	0	[]	k	1	m	n	0
t	4	^	_	11.2	{		р	q	r	S	t
First digit	5	}	~1~2				u	٧	W	Χ	У
irst	6						Z	?	Ţ	-	/
ч	7						¥	8			
	8		()		*	#			
	9						1	2	3	4	5
	0						6	7	8	9	0

<Lower Case Mode>

					Se	con	d dig	git			
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	う	え	お	а	b	С	d	е
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	П	m	n	0
+	4			っ			р	q	r	s	t
First digit	5						u	٧	W	Х	У
irst	6						Z				
ш.	7										
	8	ゃ		ゆ		ょ					
	9										
	\cap	ħ				_					

<Lower Case Mode>

					Se	con	d dig	git			
ì		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	P	1	ウ	I	オ	а	b	С	d	е
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	-	m	n	0
t	4			ッ			р	q	r	S	t
digi	5						u	٧	W	Х	У
First digit	6						Z				
ш.	7										
	8	Þ		ュ		3					
	9										
	Ω	₇ 1									

- Toggle upper/lower case
- ¹ Appears when entering double-byte character.
- ² Appears when entering single-byte character.

Note

- A space is entered by pressing key corresponding to a blank where no character is assigned.
- In kanji (hiragana) or katakana mode, "" or "" or is entered by pressing * after entering characters. Press * once for """, twice for """
- In number mode, press and hold ① to enter "+" (not available in S! Mail text field).

Key Assignments (NIKO-touch Mode)

Kanji (Hiragana) Mode

					Se	con	d dig	git			
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	あ	い	う	え	お		_	@	_	1
	2	か	き	<	け	2		а	b	С	2
	3	さ	U	す	せ	そ		d	е	f	3
_ ـ	4	た	5	つ	て	۲	つ	g	h	i	4
First digit	5	な	(ぬ	ね	の		j	k	Ι	5
irst	6	は	ひ	ıζı	^	ほ		m	n	0	6
ш.	7	ま	み	む	め	ŧ	р	q	r	s	7
	8	ゃ	ゆ	ょ	ゃ	ゆ	ょ	t	u	٧	8
	9	5	り	る	れ	ろ	W	Х	У	Z	9
	0	わ	を	h	,	0			!	?	0

Katakana Mode

					Se	con	d dig	git			
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
	1	7	1	ウ	Ι	オ		-	@	_	1
	2	力	+	ク	ケ			а	b	С	2
	3	Ħ	シ	ス	t	y		d	е	f	3
_	4	g	Ŧ	IJ	テ	1	ッ	g	h	i	4
digi	5	t	_	ヌ	ネ	1		j	k	1	5
First digit	6	Л	Ł	フ	Λ	ホ		m	n	0	6
ш	7	7	111	Ь	Х	Ŧ	р	q	r	S	7
	8	ħ	1	Ξ	ヤ	ı	3	t	u	٧	8
	9	ラ	IJ	ΙV	ν		W	Χ	У	Z	9
	0	ŋ	Ŧ	ン	`	۰	-		ļ	?	0

Note

- Press [Mode] to toggle kanji (hiragana) and single-byte number modes.
- To switch to katakana mode: In kanji (hiragana) mode, [Y?] [Menu] → 1 byte character
- To toggle lower/upper case: Enter a character →
- A space is entered by pressing key corresponding to a blank where no character is assigned.
- Press ** once for """, twice for """. In kanji (hiragana) mode, enter characters before pressing (X).
- In number mode, press and hold ① to enter "+" (not available in S! Mail text field).

Symbol List

Double-byte Symbol List

§ @ ΥΦ ΧΨ Ω α

θ l K Ж ミリ ページ mm cm km mg kg No. K.K. Tel 🕒

⑤ ⑤ ⑥ ㈱ 예 代 暆 延 翢 ≒□ ∫ ∮ Σ √ ⊥ ∠ ∟ ⊿ ∵□ ∪

Single-byte Symbol List

! " # \$ % & ' () *
+ , - . / : ; < = >
? @ [¥] ^ _ ' { | |
} ~ . [] . . - " °

● To enter a space: 🖆 P. 3-3

Character Code List	First Three Last Digit	First Three Last Digit	First Three Last Digit
Character Code List	Digits 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 050 アアイイゥウェエォ	Digits O 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 5 161 葵 茜 穐 悪 握 渥 旭 葦 芦 !	*
First Three	_ 051 オカガキギクグケゲコ 052 ゴサザシジスズセゼソ 053	161 葵茜穐悪握渥旭葦芦 162 梓圧斡扱宛姐虻飴約 163 鮎転栗 164 【 100 】	麦 195 赫 較 郭 閣 隔 革 学 岳 楽 額 間 196 顎 掛 笠 樫 橿 梶 鰍 潟 割 喝 197 恰 括 活 潟 滑 葛 褐 轄 貝 鏗
O11 ! * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	055 ヒビピフブブへべぺホ 056 ボポマミムメモャヤュ 057 ユョヨラリルレロヮワ 058 ヰヱヲンヴヵヶ	164 以伊位依偉囲夷 165 威尉惟意慰易椅為畏 166 移維緯胃萎衣謂違遺	委 199 噛 鴨 栢 茅 萱 異 200 粥 刈 苅 瓦 乾 侃 冠 寒 刊
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	4 061 K Λ M N Ξ Ο Π P Σ T 7 062 Y Φ X Ψ Ω	169 引 飲 淫 胤 蔭 170 院 陰 隠 韻 吋 【 う 】	204 年 管 簡 緩 缶 翰 肝 艦 莞 観 205 諫 貫 還 鑑 間 閑 関 陥 韓 館 206 舘 丸 含 岸 巌 玩 癌 眼 岩 翫
020	064 θικλμνξοπρ	171 迂雨卯鵜窺丑碓臼渦『	虚 【 き 】
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	070 АБВГДЕЁЖЗ 071 ИЙКЛМНОПРС 072 ТУФХЦЧШЩЪЫ 073 БЭЮЯ	173	快 210 機 帰 毅 気 汽 畿 祈 季 稀 英 211 紀 徽 規 記 貴 起 軌 輝 飢 騎
027	074 075 б в г д е ё ж з и й 076 к л м н о п р с т у 077 ф х ц ч ш щ ъ ы ь э	[8]	
031 032 4 5 6 7 8 9 033 034 H I J K L M N O P Q	080 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	178 於 59 於 79 四 央 奥 往 応 殴 王 翁 懷 180 四 押 西 附 数 億 屋 屋 制 182 牡 乙 俺 卸 恩 温 穏 音	218 巨 拒 拠 挙 渠 虚 許 距 鋸 漁
035 R S T U V W X Y Z 036 a b c d e 037 f g h i j k I m n o 038 p q r s t u v w x y	130 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	182 b	角 220 供供 傷 兇
039 z 040 ぁあぃいぅうぇぇぉ 041 おかがきぎくぐけげて	132 ⑩ I I II IV V VI VI VI IX 133 X 引きずれなりにかる 134 27 2 134 27 2 5 134 27 27 27 27 37 37 37 37 37 37	183 仮何寡種 加価佳 加価 集 加価 集 加価 集 加価 集 加	第 226 芹菌 衿襟 謹 近 金 吟 銀
042ごぞとびばまみむ046 Uばまなの45 Uばまながられるがある。	『136 職 Na KK Tu ⊕ 『137 ⊕ 15 毎 毎 ㈱ 侑 代 鵬 挺 翢 『138 ≒ ≡ ∫ ∮ Σ √ 丄 ∠ ∟ ⊿		每 227 俱 句 区 狗 玖 矩 苦 躯 駆 駈 228 駒 具 愚 虞 喰 空 偶 寓 遇 隅 芥 229 串 櫛 釧 屑 屈
046 ぼぽまみむめもゃやゅ 047 ゆょよらりるれろゎゎ 048 ゐゑをん	139 : n u	191 蟹 開 階 目 凱 劾 外 咳 害	i 230

First Three Last Digit	First Three	L	ast Digit	First Three Last Digit F	First Three Last Digit
Digits 0 1 2 3 4 5 6	8 9 Digits	0 1 2 3	4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Digits 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
【 け 】 232 卦 袈 祁 係 傾 刑 5 233 珪 型 契 形 径 恵 慶 糖	270 啓 圭 271 憩 掲 272 経 継 273	察別請 り り り り り り り り り り り り り り り り り り り	擦札殺薩雜皐 皿晒三傘參 燥珊產算 斬暫残		347 台大第醒題鷹滝瀧卓啄 348 宅托択拓沢濯琢託鐸濁 349 諾茸凧蛸只
232 主持緊急 [1]	「軽 類」 「隙 桁 273	1 6	斬 暫 残 】	[T]	350
237傑欠決潔穴結血器238俟倦健兼券劍喧腦239建憲懸拳捲	月 件 274 里 嫌 275 276	使 刺 司 史師	嗣 四 士 始 姉 姿 田 思 括 並 社 並 教 班 表 氏 視 詞 報 詩 紙 試 誌 記 報 事 似 侍 児	315 316 316 須酢睡 2 吹 垂 錐 錐 紙 317 炊 髓 2 変 整 整 選 据 318 瑞 5 養 8 報 8 319 相 5 養 8 319 相 5 319 日	【 ち 】
232 主教 233 排數 234 排數 235 數 235 數 236 數 237 數 236 數 237 數 237 數 238 數 237 數 238 數 237 數 238 數 240 241 同 242 該 242 243	276 276 県 県 278 駅 製 数 現 278 279	施紙資等技能與持	至 視 詞 詩 試 誌 飼 歯 事 似 侍 児 時	320	354 3556 356 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20
243 こ 】	280 281	次 京 京 京 京 京 京 宗 疾 治 辞 七 質 宗 疾	爾璽痔磁示而治患式魄气	320 世瀬畝是凄制	359 丁 兆 凋 喋 寵
2443 村野 (1)	回 282 283 284 285 285 285 286 30 287	使子施紙諮字 耳軸湿屡社尺惹腫綬 終輯従夙述旬醇署恕 妾彰松照紹詳丈情釀刺屍旨紫資寺次自宍漆蕊紗杓主趣需宗繍週戎宿俊楯順書鋤勝娼承梢症肖象丞擾錠司市枝肢賜慈滋蒔雫疾縞者灼取酒囚就習酋柔淑峻殉処薯除匠宵抄樟省菖賞乗条嘱史師止脂雌持治辞七質舎謝爵守首収州臭酬汁祝春淳初諸傷升将招樵硝蒋醤冗杖埴	嗣志死至飼時爾汐叱実写車酌手儒周修舟集渋縮瞬準所諸四思氏視歯(璽鹿執蔀射遮釈朱受)愁蒐醜獸粛竣潤暑助士指獅詞事(寿式失篠捨蛇錫殊呪)拾衆什縱塾舜盾曙叙始支祉詩似(磁識嫉偲赦邪若狩寿)洲襲住重熟駿純渚女姉孜私試侍(示鴫室柴斜借寂珠授)秀讐充銃出准巡庶序姿斯糸誌児(而竺悉芝煮勺弱種樹)秋蹴十叔術循遵緒徐	323 西 誠 誓 請 逝 醒 青 静 斉 税 ; 324 略 集 席 惜 戚 斥 昔 析 石 積 ;	359 丁兆 洞喋電 張彫 微 挑塊 電子 張彫 東京 電子 張彫 東京 で表現 で表現 で表現 で表現 で表現 で表現 で表現 で表現
245 糊 前 时 前 时 前 时 前 时 前 时 前 时 前 时 前 时 前 时 前	288	八 惹腫 經 帮 內 取 酒 囚 厨 守 首 収	町 杯 娇 石 叔 羽 年 朱 殊 寿 授 樹 儒 贸	325 籍續 持責 節 時 便 切 抽 326 接 損 折 音	363 プリ 津 隆 椎
250 251 50 251 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50 50	五 抗 290 (被	同 修用 整 整 整 等 是 是 是 是 是 是 是 是 是 是 是 是 是 是 是 是	329 煽旋穿箭線 330 纖羨腺舛船薦詮賎践;	366 嬬 紬 爪 吊 釣 鶴
249 249 251 251 251 251 251 251 251 251	2890128 29912 20999956 五抗構糠膏鉱劫刻甑 2099956 209997	終輯従夙述習酋柔淑峻臭酬汁祝春	修舟集渋縮瞬準所諸愁克爾大統立,於東京縣大統立,與東京縣縣東遊灣大統立,與東京縣與河灣東京縣,與東京縣,與東京縣,與東京縣,與東京縣,與東京縣,與東京縣,與東京縣,與	332 全 禅 繕 膳 糎	【
255 航流 音響	列 劫 295 1 克 刻 296 1 腰 甑 297 298	凤述旬醇署恕 宿俊楯順書鋤 淑峻殉処薯除祝春淳初藷傷	渋縮瞬準所諸 獣粛炎 連熟 を を が は が は が は に に に に に に に に に に に に に		369 艇 訂 諦 蹄 逓
260 此頃今困坤墾如 261 昏昆根梱混痕紺 【 さ 】	恨 懇 299 300 301	記 会 の の の の の の の の の の の の の の の の の の	間のから、	333 334 335 335 335 336 236 237 237 238 237 24 25 25 26 26 27 27 27 27 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28 28	370 371 371 が
261 262 佐 叉 唆 嵯 左 差 査 注	些 302	妾	召小掌沼礁蕉鈕哨少捷消祥衝鐘。 曾庄昌湘章訟障 曾床昭焼笑証鞘 養鐘 變廠晶焦粧詔上	339 霜 騒 像 増 憎 340 臓 蔵 贈 造 促 側 則 即 息	373
264 哉 塞 妻 宰 彩 才 採	> 瑳 砂 303 岩 再	妾彰松照紹詳丈情 勝娼承梢症肖象丞擾 匠宵抄樟省菖賞乗条 升将招樵硝蒋蠲冗杖	價召小掌沼礁蕉鉦剰浄飾 商尚昇渉称宴鐘場畳 商尚昇渉称宴鐘場畳 暫度, 質素 一 管 一 管 一 管 一 等 一 等 一 等 一 等 一 等 一 等 一 等		378 盗 淘 湯 涛 灯 燈 当 痘 祷 等
266 載際剤在材罪財流267 堺榊肴咲崎埼鴉 268 咋搾昨朔柵窄第269 鮭笹匙冊刷	作削 308 309 310	情 襲 城 集 城 植 植 殖	類域場 場類 類 場類 類 類 類 類 類 類 類 類 類 類 類 類 類 類	345 岱 帯 待 怠 熊 戴 替 泰 滞 胎 ;	378 378 379 379 379 380 380 380 380 380 380 380 380 380 380

First Three					ast	Digit	1				First Three					Last	Digit					First Three					Last I	Diait				\neg	First Three					Last	Digit				\neg
Digits	0	1	2		4	5	6	7	8	9	Digits	0	1	2		4	5	6	7	8	9	Digits	0	1	2	3				7	8	9	Digits	0	1	2		4		6	7	8	9
382 383 384 385 386	憧鴇独寅頓	撞匿読酉呑	洞得栃瀞曇な	瞳徳橡噸鈍	童涜凸屯		萄督椴敦	道禿届沌	銅篤鳶豚	峠毒苫遁	411 412 413 414 415	肘百評蛭敏	弼謬豹鰭瓶	必俵廟品	畢彪描彬	筆標病斌	逼氷秒浜	桧漂苗瀕	姫瓢錨貧	媛票鋲	紐表	442 442 443 444	夢【 名免	無命棉	牟め	矛	霧】米	鵡		婿	娘牝	威	470 470	[ろ	列練錬	劣聯】	烈	裂		恋	憐路
386 387 388	ı		な捺汝に	鍋	】 奈楢	那馴	内縄	乍畷	凪南	薙楠	415 416 417 418	【 府膚武	怖芙舞副	ふ不扶譜葡復腹	付敷負蕪	】埠斧賦部	夫普赴封	婦浮阜楓	富父附風	富符侮葺	布腐撫蕗	444 445 446 447	【 孟目紋				網尤	耗戻	摸蒙籾	模儲貰	茂制問	妄黙問	471 472 473 473	露牢肋【	労狼録	論わ	廊老 倭	1					路漏禄 惑
388 389 390	虹【	廿如		二乳韮	尼入任】	弐 妊	迩忍	_	賑濡	肉	419 420	伏物粉【	福	復腹分紛へ	付敷負蕪幅複吻雰	埠斧賦部服覆噴文 】		弗憤		沸	仏	447 448 449	【 矢鑓【		ゃ	也約	】治薬 】	夜訳	爺躍	耶靖	野柳		476 477	枠碗	鷲腕	亙	倭旦	和鰐	話詫	歪藁	賄蕨	脇椀	惑湾
390 391 392	【 袮粘了	寧	ね 葱 の	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	禰燃	422 423 424 425 426	幣僻片鞭	平壁篇	弊癖編	柄碧辺	並別返	蔽瞥遍	丙閉蔑便	併陛箆勉	兵米偏娩	頁変	449 450 451 452	· 悠祐	愉諭憂裕		油唯有遊	癒佑柚邑	優湧郵	勇涌雄	友猶融	宥!	幽由	478 479 480 481 482 483	乖亟仂		丐亂亢仞	丕亅亰⒄	个豫亳仟	丱亊亶价		丼弎仍供	丿于仄估	乂亞仆 佛
392 393 393	脳【	乃膿		之覗	埜 基						426	1 穂俸抱	保募包捧法	ほ舗墓呆	鋪慕報	】圃戊奉	捕暮宝	歩母峰	甫簿峯	補善崩	輔倣庖	452 453 454 455	- 余揚窯養	与揺羊慾		輿曜葉欲	■ 預楊蓉沃	傭様要浴	幼洋謡翌	妖溶踊翼	容熔遥淀	予甫用温	484 485 486 487	6何侑俑倅	仗佗佯俚伜假傚	50	/信侖俤倡	侈	侏俔倚倬偈	完俟倨俾做) 佻俎倔俯	佩俘倪們	仆佛佰俛倥倆偸
394 395 396 397	波拝倍陪柏爆	派排培這泊	琶敗媒蝿白莫箱	破杯梅秤	婆盃楳矧粕	巴罵牌煤萩舶	把芭背狽伯薄	播馬肺買剥迫	覇俳輩売博曝	杷廃配賠拍漠	430 431 432	蜂亡]捧法褒傍	は舗墓呆放泡訪剖棒吠穆凡	鋪慕報方烹豊坊冒頬釦盆	圃戊奉朋砲邦妨紡北勃	一縫鋒帽肪僕没				蓬乏	456 456 457	燕養【 螺乱		5		1				淀落落	羅駱	488 489 490 491	偃傀	-假傚僉價	會傅僊僵	丕亅亰仭佶侖俤倡偕傴傳儉儼	儘俥倩偐傲僂儁儻兮 [場 僖儂	ICTS			僣
398 399 400 401	畑	函島	11	破杯梅秤箔駁硲鉢鳩帆	麦			.—	曝 幡伐伴汎	., .	433 434 435 436	望鉾牧本	褒傍某防睦翻		冒頬釦盆	紡北勃 •	肪僕没	膨卜殆	謀墨堀	貌撲幌	朴	458 458 459	乱【履		b		1				利 !	吏	492 493 494 495	産儡兢冏>/	僉價儺竸冑决處	僵儷兩冓冱凩刪	儼兪冕冲!	儻兮[冰	儿冀冤况	兀口冦冽!	凭儕兒囘冢凅刄剄剽	僭儔兌册冩凉刋剋劍	夢兔冉冪凛 剌
402 403 404 405	抜半犯頒了	筏反班飯	、閥叛畔挽ひ	鳩帆繁晩	噺搬般番1	肇発塙斑藩盤	筈醗蛤板販磐	隼氾範蕃	伴汎釆蛮	熄	436 437 438 439	【 昧鱒繭	枚桝麿漫	ま毎亦万蔓み	哩俣慢	】摩槙又満	磨幕抹	魔膜末	麻枕沫	埋鮪迄	妹柾侭	460 461 462 463 464	葎隆両 糧	李痢掠竜凌良	梨裏略龍寮諒淋	理裡劉侶料遼燐	流	離溜旅涼陵臨	陸琉虜猟領輪	律留了療力隣	硫	拉寮麦	496 497 498 499 500	几刎剞劒	刧	从刪剪劈 師		冰凰刳剩辨劼勳	剳		以到剽 动	刊剋劍	判剌劔 挙
405 406 407 408	中 卑比誹批	否泌費毘) 妃疲避琵柊	庇皮非眉稗	彼碑飛美巾	悲秘樋	扉緋簸	批罷備	披肥尾	匪斐被微	440 440 441	【蜜	層漫 湊	ブ蔓み 蓑む	味稔	川未脈	魅妙	巳粍	箕民	岬眠		465 466	糧厘【瑠【	林塁	る		類】					驎	501 502 503 504	甸匸卮	匍區夘	剪劈劬飭匐卆卻參吁	勠能出	上世上	券勵匚卉厖叟听	勁勸匣卍厠	377匯凖厦燮吼	匱卞厥	万匈匳卩厮
409 410	批	毘鼻	琵柊	眉稗	美匹		髭	彦	膝	菱	441			む		1					務	466 467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	- 苓	令鈴	伶 隷	例零	冷月霊月	肋	505 506	厰叭	公贝	參吁	卷篡吽	雙呀	叟听	厠曼吭	燮吼		叨吶

First Three	Last Dig			First Three			Last Dig		7.0		First Three				t Digit			First Three			Last I			
Digits 0 1 679 答 笵		6 7	8 9	Digits 722		23	4 5 苯 茁	_	_	9 莉	Digits 765	日 章	2 3	_	_		8 9 **** ##	Digits 808	韶韵	2 3			3 フ 酒 額	8 5 額 顆
6799 6801 68123 6834 6836 6845 6866 6866 6888 6899	笨筓夜箒篝篳簫籤粫糅糶紜絳絛綫緤磫繃繹纈纜罌罨蓔羸翳 笶筍筬箏篩篷姦籈粡糂糺紕絖綏總緞縟艛繬纉땝罍罩羞蘁翹 筺笋筮筝簑簗籌籋粨糘紆紊絎絽綢緻縉縲繩續缺鱪兓羝翅飜 쫕笋筬箏簑簗籌籋粨糘紆紊絎絽綢緻縉縲繩續缺鱪兓羝翅飜	筅 錠	筥 筴	723	莫莨菷菻蒂蒿蒡蓼	剪 藿	茶菎萍蕚葯蒻蔗蕈蕕藪藐藺 莵菽萢蒄葹蓚蔘 薀薇藕蘆	荳萃萠葷萵蓐蔬	荵菘莽萌蓊 蓁 族 莠萋萸蒭葢蓆蔕	書	766	賻 駐 肚 助 助 よ	贖	彎服冊束勇倉尊塵 質赭跖踉蹊踏蹼躙	脚り	非影	齎 趙 跪 踐 題 題 題 題 題 題	809	那 額 顋	前 翻	響		以成	ルスお
681 筧 筰	笄筱箒篝篳簫籤粫糅筍筬箏篩篷簽籤粡糂笋筮筝簑簗籌籥粨糘	筅 第 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 	筥箍篌籠簧籒粐粮鬻筴箜篏簀簪籐粤粹糯	1724	蒂萇	菠菲	萍萢	萠	葬	蔆	767	脏	跏鼠	前斑		型皮果定数据	跪楚	810	顱	額融	響颪	颯飯館	池 颶	飄風
681 筧 筰 682 箚 箋 683 箴 篆	帯争 新		後 嵌	725 726	秣 段	科号	粤 冠	軍	组 芻	段	768 769	跟跳踵	斯	東縣	,)) []	果踞	選 趴		飆飩餞餤	飫飲餅	餉	設	前餘留鰮	餡餅
684 簇 簓	再即技艺	12 第	部 等	727	帝蓝	体 巻	烈 施 蒻 蓚	色	羽 盆 夢 芹	栽蔥	770	珠 埋	群 品	労 段		多點	蹠 踪			餅餌	餮饌	跳 計	田覧	種斯
685 簟 簷 686 籐 籟	簫簽籌籃	籔籏	簧簪	728 729	蒡蔡	蓿 蓴	蒻蓚蔗	蔬	族 帶	蔔		蹣彈	蹶日	倉野	蹈舞	曹躅	蹠 跨	814	馮駁	駟	駝	船	麗 駭	馥駁駁
686 籘 籟 687 粭 粢	籤 籤 籥 鯔	料 粃	粐 粤	729	森蒂蒿蒡蓼 葭葩蒟蔡蕀蕁	舜 蕘	草 蓝	≠ #: =	* **	杏缸	772 773	躊躓	躑	塵雕	躪	晶 躬	躰 軆	815		夏累	騏	騅	并騙	騫縣
684 簇	相 相 相 程 耧 糕 粽 糯	米 米	新料鬻	730 731	夢蕭	架 茈 菩 薛	酒 温 藪 薇	姓	曹重	鴺	774	蹣躊躱軾輌	雅 雅 雅	思 型 薬 輔	西噪躪軛輙轅	を繋んが	野 郵	812 813 814 815 816 817	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	無難	経	饕駘騅驕驪髟	道駑洴澆犴氬馘駭騙驛骰髣	饉馥駮騫驗骼髦
688 粽 糀 689 糲 糴	等等筆角籤物樣單紀絡等等等變等簡單的類別的類別的類別的類別的類別的類別的類別的類別的類別的類別的類別的類別的類別的			732	薨藉蘊虍蚋蛔蜀蜷蝴 螽蟯蠑衄蕭薺蘓乕蚌蛞蜃蜻蝗蝓蟀蟲蠖衂	藏臺	蕕藪藐藺虧蛄蛟蜉蜚 薀薇藕蘆虱蛆蛛蜍蝠	薤薜藝蘢蚓蚰蛯蛹蝟 !	薈藬藥蘚蚣蛉蜒娳媧 薑蕾藜蘰蚩蠣蜆蜴蝌	藹	775	輌輦	輳	涇福需 中求	· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	^{整著聶 []} 免设盧由当 蹤躅躬軼輜輾辜迯逞	蹠躄躰軻輟轌辟邇逖踪躋軆軫輛轉辣迴逋	813 814 815 816 817 818 819	飆餞饐馮駲驅驢髏髫 鬨魎鮠鯣鰔飩餤饋馼駻驂驥髑髮髺鬩魑鮨鯢鰉	饑駟駸驀驤髓髴鬆鬪魘鮴鯤鰓鰤鱶鴪鴾 饛퇭騁騯騞顝髩霋薼鮲鰯鯔鮱鯑鰪鶱徥	駝騏騾驫髞髷鬚鬯鮓	影響	豈髣	髦 髯
690	紜絳絛綫緤縱繃繹纈 孟絎絽綢緻縉縲繩續 紊絎絽綢緻縉縲繩續		紲栧綣綟縊繦繖緕纔 紿絣綵綰縣縻繞繽纖	733	蘊 種	頻頻	窟 蘆	龍角	解 蘰	蘿	776	轆辭 逅透	轗	需戦	輕迢逡	畫辜	辟翔	819 820	髫 髮	第 卷	髷	#3 #	LE 41.5	田田 100
691 紵 絆 692 經 綉	條紛紹紹	松条	捲綵	734 735	州蚌	対析	哲 朝	\$51 S	公頭	帕帕	777 778	断流	洒	土地	逆波道	当程	沙 浦	821		粉量	漫響	鬟鬲鮃	€ 鬣 鬼 魃	門開魏
692 經 綉 693 緇 綽	綫總綢絁	縣綸	綟 綰 縣	736	蛔蛞	蛩 蛬	蛟蛛	蛯	蜒 蜆	蜈	779	逧 逶	逵 🎚	幸迸				1822	魎魑	魔魲	鮓	鮃魚	佨 鮖	鮗鯑
694 緘 緝 695 縡 縒	羅 緞 緞 總) 緡 縅	縊縣	737	蜀蜃	蛻 蜑	蜉蝣	輔	刺蜴	蜿	780 781	遏源激	遐	星遊	迪迪	包施	通選	823	鮑 鮨	鮴 縣	為	鮹魚	浦鯛	鯑鮮
696 縵 縹	編 縷 縲 緖	際網網	淵 繚	738 739	蝴蝗	如蝮	- 二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二二	期	阿斯	孤	782 	巡 邊	羅耳	幸皇 堯 耶	遭 運 運 運 配	18 18	適選	824 825 826	脚 駅	鰓鰺	鰆	鰺鰈	於鰊	鯰鯛
696 縵 縹 697 繙 繚	繹繪繩繼	繻纃	経 瀬 経 瀬 経 瀬 経 瀬 経 瀬 経 瀬 経 瀬 瀬	1740 l	蝓	蝣蝪	蠅螢	螟	鄭 螯	蟋	782 783	遞邊郛酥	鄒旨	記 單	鄰西	丁酰	酘 酢	แลวล	鰛 鰥	鰤鮨	鰰	鱇	8 鱆	鰾鯛鴈
690 691 6934 約6934 696 696 697 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	條綫緤縱繃繹纈纜罌罨蓔羸翳綏緫緞縟縷繪纉땝罍罩羞譱翹絽綢緻縉縲繩鑟缼鱪罧羝遻飜絽綢緫縉縲繩鑟缼鱪罧羝遻飜	纐纓	纔 纖	741	螽蟯 蝬	螺蜒	唇蛄蛟蜉蜚蝙蠅螫蠍蠡 風蛆蛛蜍蝠 螢蟄蟾蠱	螟螳蟶蠶衫袒裄裲襁	螂蟇噹矗袁袮裔褄襄 螯蟆蠎蠧衾袙裘褌褻	蟋螻蠎蠻	784 785	林 略	蛸鱼	星 醋	道理印料醉釁她鉉銛 道理印料醉釁她鉉銛	直羅邓丁林由勻旬卯逾遽郢酖醢釋釿鉈鋏	酘醫釐鈔銕銹 動蘇針	827	鱠鱧	鯤鰓鰤鱶鴪鴾鵞鵺鷆鸚麒黌黨鼈齟龕槇鯔鮠鮨鱹鴌徥鵤鶚鷏籊麠湬黚勏嶏銋逽		糠鳬鴣	於复鰲鳥場(鯱鰊鱆鴉鵄	鴻 線
700 罅	纜器電無無無量無量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量量EEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEEE	网罕	罔 罘	742 743	蠑蠖	蠕蠢	本語	蠶	曹嘉	響	786	醪 針 鈕 鉋 鋩 銀 鉛 鉛 鉛 鉛 鉛 鉛 鉛 鉛 鉛 鉛 鉛 鉛 鉛 鉛 鉛 鉛 鉛	翻翻	熏 双甘朱	? 翻 â	当新	釐 釖	828 829		编傷	鵈	Dia D	湖 工物	加口小
701 置 罠	罌 罍 罎 罐	羂羆	羃 羈	744 745	衄衂	衒衙	高 衢 衿	衫	表表	袞	787	鈕鈑	鉞釒	甘鉅	鉉釒	自鉈	銕釺銹銷	830	鵝	鵞鵤	鵑	鵐具	鳥鵲	鶉鶇
702 羇 羌 703 羮 羶	· 三 三 三 三 三 三 三 三 三 三 三 三 三	翠羯	罔冪羲翔耒 罘羈羹翡耘	/45 746	祖社	雅 衲	袟 衫	袒	が な 求	袞袢裙褊	788 789	鲍鉛	街鱼	朱红		ル 鋏	銹銷	831	鬼 鬼	陽號	襲	鵐鶩鷙鹵	鳥鵑鴉膩	編編産
704 翦翩	殿 翻 羅 耆	堂 巻	兼耘	747	地 裏	番 福	袱装褪	裲	智 夜 褄	福	790	部 部	総能	事 綴	錯爺	花錻	銀鋒	832 833	独 體	鸚蘿	響	馬 鹵	海 飅	鹿鷹
701	翳 翻 下 翻 下 翻 那 下 肆 那 下 肆 那 下 肆 那 下 卑 斯 斯 斯 斯 斯 斯 斯 斯 斯 斯 斯 斯 斯 斯 斯 斯 斯 斯	网羂羣翊耄聊聰肚胖罕羆羯翕耋聆聶肭脉	聒 聘	748	衄衵袍裝褓樓衂衽袤裹襃襌	褞褥	褪褫	襁	襲 褻	褶		鍼鍮	鍖釒	京爭益族寮樂	錺鎭鏐鐫鑞	花容連載盧錻鎹鏤鐡鈩	鍜鏖鐚鐺鑰 鑵	834 835	鶇鶸鷯麋麭黠黽齔鵯鶺鷽麌靡黥鼇齣	麒	鵑鷤鷂鸞麑黏黴鼕齡	[麝藕	菱點	麸點點
706 聚 智707 津 肄	联 聨 	1 脚 晶	聯 聽	749 750	要 種	神 福	矮 婶	畑 :	學而	靊	792 793	整銷	鍋茧	灰鍍	珍维的	建镂	銀鐸鐵	835 836	塑 靡	實際	新	3 開	貯黜	點 職 職
708	耡 聯 聯 聲 門 間 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門 門	鮮 脈	聒聹冐胯	751	覈 覊	電視	現 覩	襴組	開 覯	至	794	鍼 蜜 鐵 靈 鐵 靈 鐵 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈 靈	鑛釒	牙錐	鑞鱼	藍鈩	鑰 鑵	837	和 新	無無難動	鼕		麥黔囊鼬酱	麸點
709 脛 脩	唇脯 腋			752	覈覺 診	覿觀	觚觜	觝	鲜 觴	觸	795	鑷鑽	鑚釒	羅鑾	钁	望間	門 間 閣	838	鶇鶸鷯麋麭黠黽齔齵	齟齬	齡	齦	留齬	齪齛
710 隋711 腦腴	唇 脯 腋 腑 腑 膈 膈 膊 膀	胼腱	腮 腥	753 754	計 訖	計証	訛 訝	訥	河 詰 準 割	誰	796 797	閔閉	開開	間壁	選開開	見関	門閼闔	839 840	齲齶堯	鵞鵺鷆鸚麒黌黨鼈齟龕槇 鵤鶚鷏鸛麠湬 _黚 皷齠龜遙	龠瑤	凜,	iP.	
711 腦胖度 712 臂鷹 714 臠緩 715 舍紙	耡聢肆胙脣腆膃膓 糠聨肅胝脯脾膈膩 耿聳肛胄腋腓膊膰		腮膕膽臚	755	詒海諚諞謳 詆誡諫諛鞫	誑誥	襪覡觚訛詭誦諤謚謾襯覩觜訝詬誚諱諡謨	觝訥詢誣謔謖譁	學 親 鲜 訶 誅 淳 宣 謐 譌 襾 覯 觴 詁 誂 諍 諢 謗 譏	草覲觸詛誄諂諷謠譎	798	閔 閣 陽 陽 阿 阿 阿 阿 阿 阿 阿 阿 阿 阿 阿 阿 阿 阿 阿 阿 阿	闡	国 医	新興 多	元趾	殿 医	1040	元	快進	山出	/杲 }	rik .	
712 膣 腟713 臂 膺	臉 臺 舗 舩 舫	臘臈	臚 臟	756	諚 諫	諳醬	諤諱	謔	宣諢	諷	799	陏 陋	陷	夾陞										
714 臠 臧715 舍 舐	臺 臻 臾 爿	春舅	與館	757 758	諞 誤	設養	證證	謖	盆 謗	謡	800 801	陝險隧	医 医	寿隆	阪 隆 元	星隘	隕 院 佳 雎							
712 213 214 215 216 217 217 217 217	確 艤 牆 艨	神 艦	船艇	759		言 過	改 跃	1 1 1			802	蹣躊躱軾輌轆辭逅逧 遞邊郛酥醪釟鈕鉋鋩 鍼鏨鐓鑋鑷閔閹關陏 險雋霈蹇蹕躓躾輊輦轎辯迹逶逷遬邉鄂酩醵釡鈑鉐錏錙鍮鏥鐃鑄鑽閖鬫閳陋陜隧雉霓	雍衤	羅闍闍闍夾寿篤集宮鑾閨龑阡陞陲隰雜霏	霍馬	星根椎尾猫	雪 雲							
711 7123 714 715 715 717 718 719 719	艾芳芒芳	胼膂膾臘春舳艪芟莓腱膠膸臈舅艀艫芻范	臚與艙舮芬苻 臟舊艘艱苡苹	760	三誤	譬 譯	譴譽	讀	燕讎		803	() () () () () () () () () ()	要多	宮 罪	霖	星靈	霄霪							
717 艷 艸 718 苣 荷 719 苞 茆	冉 且 冬 母	毎 范	苻 苹	761 762	選選	躍 讚 衆 殊	份 點	鉛頭	豆豌	豎貂	804 805	霹靂靤	羅 雷	農業は対する。	靈原	墨黢	靜 靠							
720 黄	臉臺舖幢艾苒苜茴茗腳頭外上,一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個一個	荀 茹	荐荅	763	讓豐雅	莇萓旇萪偯蓙蓿蕣蘂薔欌蘋虔蚶蛩蛻蜥蝨蝣蟐蟠嶿衒袵袰褂褞褝愮覓覿訐詈誑諳謌韾譛譬讙豢貔馶莊菫菲萼萬蓍蒪蕘蕋薜薹蕀號蚯蛬蜑蜩蝮蝪雖蠏蠢衙衲袿裼褥襠襭覘觀訌詼誥諧謇謧譁讔讚豬豼賈	袱裴褪襞襪覡觚訛詭誦諤謚謾譫譴谺豸貘賁裃裈褫 襯覩觜訝詬誚諱諡謨 譽豁豺戝賤	讀谿貂貭	謙 宣絡貪 質 師 頭 新 貽 賽	貲	806	霉靤靺	贅贖跏跼踰蹉蹶躑軅輅輳轗辷迺逵遐遯邏鄒酳醴釛銊銜鋺錢鍖鏅鐇鑛鑚閘闊闖陷陟隱蓷霋霾靨軴耆岃맕घघघघघ鬼專車車車泛泛泛泛光光十層酉麆益鎗釒釒釒釒釒釒釒釒釒釒FFFRFR	應巠偪需迚逑逹皇堯邓駋茊臐뀘甘朱凉爭益族尞樂罹墹闍楋夾寿鴒集宮霌氻軰蔑軋輒竷轢氾逕逬遾隨邯單醋釂釵銈銓鍲錣鏡鍚鐶鑢鑾隑闃阡陞陲隰雜霏飄靫鞊斊	下でである では、	 	霄霪靜靼鞣							
720	茗荔莅莚	荀 茹 莪 莟	荐 荅 莢 莖	764	漬漬	貶賈	賁賤	賣	費 賽	賺	807	鞴韃	罐業	蔑章	韜自	直齏	韲 竟	,						

Weather Indicator List

• Indicators and categories are subject to change without prior notice.

Weather	
	Clear (day)
9	Clear (night)
Φ	Cloudy
7	Rain
8	Snow
4	Thunderstorm
0% - 100%	Precipitation 0%-100%
	Later
	Occasionally

Pollen Level	
	Low
	Moderate
*	High
	Very High

Cherry Bloss	Cherry Blossom							
	Blossoms Opening							
	Near Full Bloom							
23	Peak Bloom							
8	Past Peak							

Fall Foliage	Fall Foliage							
×	No Color							
X	Moderate Color							
*	Peak Color							
N. Control	Past Peak							

UV Level	
@	Low
\tilde{\phi}	Moderate
*	High
	Very High

Typhoon	
4	Formed
	Approaching
\$	Severe

Other Information									
	Heavy Rain								
	Strong Winds								
	Notifications								

Memory List

Data Folder	Up to 3500 items/up to 300 MB
	(Including pre-installed data)

• Shared with S! Appli List (One S! Appli corresponds up to 6 MB.)

Calendar Events	Up to 1000 items

Phone Book	Up to 1000 items	

Messaging	Incoming Mail	Up to 3000 items
	Sent/Unsent	Up to 1000 items

• Combined total of SMS, S! Mail and PC Mail

	Saved Pages	[Yahoo! Keitai] Up to 20 items/750KB [PC Site Browser] Up to 20 items/1150KB
Yahoo! Keitai	Bookmarks	[Yahoo! Keitai] Up to 100 items [PC Site Browser] Up to 100 items
	URL History	[Yahoo! Keitai] URL Entry: Up to 20 items URL Access: Up to 100 items* [PC Site Browser] URL Entry: Up to 20 items URL Access: Up to 100 items*
	Cache	[Yahoo! Keitai] 750KB [PC Site Browser] 1150KB

^{*} The number of savable items varies depending on URL length.

Specifications

941P

Weight (including battery)		135 g*
Dimensions (clo	sed)	50 x 111 x 17.9 mm*
Standby Time	3G	650 hours*
(closed)	GSM	370 hours*
Talk Time	3G	220 minutes*
	Video Call	140 minutes*
	GSM	230 minutes*
TV Reception	Normal Mode	3.8 hours*
Time	ECO Mode	5.6 hours*
Charging Time	AC Charger	130 minutes*
Charging Time	In-Car Charger	130 minutes*
Maximum	3G	0.25 W
Output	GSM	2.0 W

^{*} Approximate value

- Values above were calculated with battery installed.
- Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with handset closed without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
- TV-Reception Time is an average measured using Earphone Microphone, with stable signals.
- Talk Time and Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, temperature, etc.).
- Talk Time and Standby Time may decrease when an S! Appli is active.

Battery

Voltage	3.7 V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	800 mAh
Dimensions	45 x 4.5 x 37 mm*

- * Approximate value
- Specifications subject to change without notice.

Appendix C

Index

Numerics

36 2-10

AC Charger 1-16 Access History PC Site Browser...... 15-5 Yahoo! Keitai...... 15-4 Account Details 1-34, 4-12 Address (Adding/editing/deleting)...... 14-8 After-Sales Service 19-33 Alarms 13-6 All Reset 12-14 Alternative Image...... 2-6 Answer Phone...... 2-15 **Answering Calls** Video Calls 2-8 Voice Calls 2-5 Attachments Adding...... 14-8 Deleting...... 14-8 Opening/saving 14-13 Auto Answer 18-8 Auto Focus Lock 6-12 Auto Save (Camera)...... 18-17 Auto shutter 6-5, 6-7 Auto timer 6-7 Auto-sort 14-16 AV Output......11-18

Back Light
Display 18-5
S! Appli 18-26
Video Calls 2-12
Background Music 9-7
Backup
microSD Card10-21
S! Address Back-up 4-10
Bar Code Reader13-15
Basic Operations
Handsetx
Internet 15-6
Battery 1-13
Battery Level 1-11, 1-12, 1-14
BD/DVD Recorder 10-14
Blogging 8-7
Bluetooth® 11-6
Bluetooth® Passkey11-8
Bookmarks 15-8
Books folder 10-3
BookSurfing® 8-6
Brightness
Back Light 18-5
Camera 6-5
External Display18-6
Video Calls 18-13
Browser (Initializing) 18-25

C
Cache Memory15-2
Calculator 13-8
Calendar 13-2
Calendar Events13-2
Call Barring2-20
Call Cost 18-9
Call Forwarding 2-17
Call Log2-13
Show/Hide 12-9
Call Operations2-11
Call Rejection
Calls without Caller ID 12-13
Unknown Callers 12-13
Call Restrictions 12-12
Call Settings 18-9
Call Time 18-9
Call Waiting 2-20
Caller ID 2-3, 2-21
Camera [Section Contents] 6-1
Center Access Code1-32
Channel Setting 5-4
Character Code (Kuten Code)
Character Code List 19-19
Input Options 3-6
Charge Limit 18-9
Charging Time 1-13
Clock Display 18-5
External Display18-6
Horizontal Open Position 18-14
Internal Display18-5

Closing Clamshell	. 18-10
Color Scheme	18-4
Confirming Settings	. 18-29
Content Key	10-5
Continuous Shooting	6-6
Conversion Candidates	3-7
Conversion Methods	3-7
Cookies Setting/Deleting	
Internet 18-24	, 18-25
Mobile Widget	
Copy Protected Files	10-5
Country/Region Code	
Customer Service	
Customized Screen	
D	
_	
Data Folder	
_	
Data Folder Date & Time Settings Deleting	18-9
Data Folder Date & Time Settings	18-9
Data Folder Date & Time Settings Deleting	18-9 13-5
Data Folder Date & Time Settings Deleting Calendar events	18-9 13-5 . 14-22
Data Folder	18-9 13-5 . 14-22 4-9
Data Folder	18-9 13-5 . 14-22 4-9 16-4
Data Folder	18-9 13-5 . 14-22 4-9 16-4 . 14-10
Data Folder	18-9 13-5 . 14-22 4-9 16-4 . 14-10 . 13-13
Data Folder	18-9 13-5 . 14-22 4-9 16-4 . 14-10 . 13-13 8-6
Data Folder	18-9 13-5 . 14-22 4-9 16-4 . 14-10 . 13-13 8-6 5-1
Data Folder	18-9 13-5 . 14-22 4-9 16-4 . 14-10 . 13-13 8-6 5-1
Data Folder	18-9 13-5 . 14-22 4-9 16-4 . 14-10 . 13-13 8-6 5-1 . 18-15 1-10
Data Folder	18-9 13-5 . 14-22 4-9 16-4 . 14-10 . 13-13 8-6 5-1 . 18-15 1-10

Download	
Customized Screen	1-26
Fonts	1-27
From web pages	15-11
Lifestyle-Appli	13-10
Music	
S! Appli	16-2
Templates	
Widgets	7-4
Download Dictionary	
Drafts	
Driving Mode	1-19, 18-7
E	
Earpiece Volume	
Video Calls	2-7
Voice Calls	
e-Book Viewer	
F	

Earpiece Volume	
Video Calls	2-7
Voice Calls	2-5
e-Book Viewer	8-6
Emergency Calls (110, 119, 118)	2-4
Emergency Positioning Request	2-4
Event Indicators	1-24
External Display	1-12

Face Detection	6-11
Face Zoom	10-25
Flash setting	6-5, 6-9
Focus Setting	6-11
Folder/files	
Font Settings	1-27
-	

Appendix
19

Font Size 18-6 Call Logs 18-6 Collective Setting 18-6 Internet 18-6 Messaging 18-6 Phone Book 18-6 Text entry 18-6 Function List 19-2	IC IC In In
	In In
G	In
Global Roaming Service 2-9 Graphic Mail 14-5 Group Settings (Phone Book) 4-6 GSM 2-10	In In
Н	l,
H Handset	ı
Handset Menus	K
Handset Menus	_
Handset Menus	K
Handset Menus	K
Handset Menus	K K
Handset Menus	K
Handset Menus	K K K
Handset Menus	K K
Handset Menus	K K K

IC Card Lock 13-12
IC Transmission 11-4
IDD Prefix2-9
Image Quality (Camera)6-5
Image Size (Camera) 6-5
Incoming Call Logs 2-13
Infrared 11-2
Intelligent Auto 6-5, 6-9
Internal Display 1-10, 18-3
International Call
From abroad2-9
From Japan 2-9
International Setting 2-10
Internet [Section Contents] 15-1
K
Key Assignments
Key Assignments
Key Assignments Mode 1 (5-touch)19-15
Key Assignments Mode 1 (5-touch)
Key Assignments 19-15 Mode 1 (5-touch)
Key Assignments 19-15 Mode 1 (5-touch) 19-15 Mode 2 (2-touch) 19-16 Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) 19-17 Key Pad Dial Lock 12-8 Key Tone 18-3 Keyguard 12-4
Key Assignments 19-15 Mode 1 (5-touch)
Key Assignments 19-15 Mode 1 (5-touch) 19-15 Mode 2 (2-touch) 19-16 Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) 19-17 Key Pad Dial Lock 12-8 Key Tone 18-3 Keyguard 12-4
Key Assignments 19-15 Mode 1 (5-touch) 19-15 Mode 2 (2-touch) 19-16 Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) 19-17 Key Pad Dial Lock 12-8 Key Tone 18-3 Keyguard 12-4
Key Assignments 19-15 Mode 1 (5-touch)
Key Assignments 19-15 Mode 1 (5-touch)
Key Assignments 19-15 Mode 1 (5-touch)

M
Mail Group 14-19
Mail Security 12-11
Main Menu 1-19
Making Calls
International Calls2-9
Video Calls2-7
Voice Calls 2-2
Manner Mode 1-18, 2-11, 2-12, 18-7
Manufacture Number 18-25
Memory List 19-25
Memory Manager (Internet) 18-24
Menu Icons 18-4
Menu Numbers 1-21
Messaging [Section Contents]14-1
microSD Card10-18
Backup 10-21
Check10-23
Formatting10-20
Synchronizing 18-26
Missed Call Notification 2-19
Mobile Widget 7-2
Mobile W-Speed 5-2
Multi Selectorix
Music folder 10-2
Music Player [Section Contents]9-1
My original set
My Pictograms3-4

Lock OFF at Open 12-7

11	
Narrowing Down Predictive Candidates 3-	-9
Network Information 1-1	17
New Messages	
Receiving14-1	
Viewing 14-1	11
Night mode	
Camera 6-	
Video Calls18-1	13
Normal Mode (Simple Menu) 1-2	29
Notepad13	-8
Notification Light Settings 18-1	10

0	
Offline Mode	1-19
One-push Open Button	1-7
Open For New	18-4
Open-to-Ans. Call	18-8
Operator Names	2-1 1
Optional Services	2-17
Original Animation	10-12
Osaifu Keitai®	13-9
Other Documents folder	10-3
Outgoing Call Logs	2-13

r	
Passwords	1-3
Passwords (Changing)	
Center Access Code	1-3
Phone Password	12-
Security Code	2-2
PC Mail	
PC Site Browser	15-
Access	15-
Display Settings	18-2
Memory Manager & Settings	
Reset/Initialize	
Security Settings	18-2
Personal Data Lock	
Phone Book [Section Contents]	4-
Phone Password	
Changing	12-
Photo light setting	6-5, 6-
Photo mode	
Pictographs	3-
Pictures (Still Images)	
Capturing	6-
Editing	
Pictures folder	
PIN/PIN2	1-
Changing	12-
PIN Authentication	12-
PIN Lock & Cancellation (PUK)	12-
Play List	
Play mode setting	9-
Predictive Candidates	

Privacy Key Lock
Q
QR Code
R
Recipients (Adding/editing/deleting) 14-8 Referer Information 18-25 Remote Lock 13-12 Reset 12-14 All Reset 12-14 Browser Settings 18-25 Settings 12-13 Total Call Charge/Time 18-9 TV Settings 18-16 Ring Songs&Tones folder 10-2 Ring Time (Answer Phone) 2-16 Ring Time Settings 12-12 Ringer Volume 18-2 Ringtone Duration (Message) 18-2 Roaming Dial Assistant 2-9 Root Certificates 18-25
\$
S! Addressbook Back-up

S! GPS Navi [Section Contents] 17-1
S! Information Channel 8-2
S! Mail 14-2
Creating/sending14-4
Mail Notice14-12
Settings 18-22
Universal Settings 18-21
S! Quick News 8-4
Settings 18-19
Save
Alarms 13-7
Calendar Events 13-2
Camera 6-5
Notepad13-8
Phone Book 4-3, 18-12
S! Information Channel8-2
S! Quick News8-4
Shortcut 1-25
User's Dictionary3-11
Saved Pages15-8
Script 18-25
Scroll Unit 18-24
SD Audio 9-2
Secret Data Only 12-10
Secret Mail Setting 12-11
Secret Mode 12-10
Secure Remote Lock 12-7
Security
Data Folder 10-16
Internet 18-25
S! Appli16-4
Security Code1-32

Security Functions	12-
Server Mail	
Settings [Section Contents]	18-
Shikkari Talk	
Shortcuts	1-2
Shutter sound	
Side-keys Guard	
Signal Strength	
Simple Menu	
Slideshow	
Smiley	3-
SMS	
Creating/sending	
Settings	
Universal Settings	
Snooze	
SoftBank Utility Software	
Softkeys	
Software Update	19-1
Spam Filter	
Speaker ON/OFF	
SSL	
Status Indicators	1-1
Still Images (Picture)	
Capturing	6-
Editing	10-1
Streaming	
Symbols	
Symbol List	

Tasks	13-5
Templates (Graphic Mail)	14-5
Text Entry [Section Contents]	3-1
Time Correction	18-9
Timer Lock at Close	12-6
TLS	15-3
Touchpad	1-23
Trimming (Editing Still Images)	10-12

URL History	
PC Site Browser	15-5
Yahoo! Keitai	15-4
USB	11-17
User Mode (Manner Mode)	18-7
User's Dictionary	3-11
USIM Card	1-2
USIM Card Phone Book	4-3
USIM PINs	1-3

V	
Variety Photo Viewer	10-24
Vibrator	
Incoming alert	18-2
S! Appli	18-26
Videos (Recording)	
Videos folder	10-3
Videos/Music Menu	1-31
View Blind	1-34

Viewfinder	Υ
Camera 6-4 Video Camera 6-4 Voice Announce 13-14 Voice Dial 4-13 Voice Mail 2-18 Voice Recorder 13-14 Volume 18-2	Yahoo! Keitai 15-2 Access 15-3 Display Settings 18-24 Memory Manager & Settings 18-24 Reset/Initialize 18-25 Security Settings 18-25
S! Appli 18-26 Video Calls 2-7 Voice Calls 2-5	Z Zoom6-8
W	
Wallpaper Horizontal Open Position 18-14 Internal Display 18-3 Warning Messages (PC Site Browser) 18-24 Warranty 19-33 Weather Indicator 8-3 White balance Still Images 18-17 Video Calls 18-13 Videos 18-18	
Widgets 7-2 Wi-Fi 11-11 WMA Files 9-2	

Warranty & Service

Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase a 941P.

- Check name of distributor and date of purchase.
- Read through contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

SoftBank is not liable for any damage resulting from use of this product.

After-Sales Service

See "Troubleshooting" (P.19-10) before contacting SoftBank for service or repairs. If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Mobile Customer Center, Customer Assistance (P.19-34) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.

- Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
- Out of warranty, any repairs are performed upon request at subscriber's expense.

Customer Service

If you have questions about SoftBank handsets or services, please call General Information. For repairs, please call Customer Assistance. Check phone number before you dial.

SoftBank Mobile Customer Center

From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at 157 for General Information or 113 for Customer Assistance SoftBank Mobile Global Call Center

From outside Japan, dial +81-3-5351-3491 (Please take care to dial the correct number. International charges will apply to this call.)

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Toll Free Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-250-113

SoftBank 941P User Guide

March 2012, Second Edition

SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank shop.

Model: SoftBank 941P

Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.



Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.